

**NEBRASKA DEPARTMENT  
OF EDUCATION**

**GUIDELINES  
RECOMMENDED FOR USE  
WITH RULE 24 (ENDORSEMENTS)**

**Approved by the State Board of Education**  
January 10, 2008

**NOTE:** Rule 24 governs the provision of endorsements by approved teacher education programs.

The Guidelines Recommended for use with Rule 24 are suggestions only. Teacher education institutions may use them to develop their endorsement programs. The institutions may use them for the review of their endorsements.

However, the approval and/or continuation/discontinuation of endorsement programs is based solely on the criteria specified in Rule 24.

For reference purposes, the specific State regulation requirements for endorsements in Rule 24 are shown in shaded boxes in this document.

# Alphabetical List of Endorsements Contained in this Guideline

## ADMINISTRATIVE ENDORSEMENTS

Curriculum Supervisor  
Principal  
Superintendent

## TEACHING ENDORSEMENTS

Adapted Physical Education  
Agricultural Education  
American Sign Language (subject)  
American Sign Language (supplemental)  
Anthropology  
Art  
Assessment Leadership  
Basic Business  
Biology  
Business Education  
Chemistry  
Coaching  
Cooperative Education-Diversified Occupations  
Driver Education  
Early Childhood Education  
Early Childhood Education Unified  
Earth Science  
Economics  
Elementary Education  
English  
English As A Second Language – Undergraduate  
English As A Second Language – Beyond Baccalaureate  
Family and Consumer Sciences  
Family and Consumer Sciences Related Occupations  
Foreign Language  
General Art  
Geography  
Health  
Health and Physical Education  
Health Occupations  
High Ability Education  
History  
Horticulture Education  
Industrial Technology Education  
Information Technology (formerly Computer Science)  
Instrumental Music  
Journalism and Mass Communications

Language Arts  
Library Media Specialist (formerly Educational Library Media Specialist)  
Marketing Education  
Mathematics  
Middle Grades Education  
Music  
Natural Science  
Physical Education  
Physical Science  
Physics  
Political Science  
Preschool Disabilities  
Psychology  
Reading and Writing  
Reading Specialist  
Religious Education  
School Guidance Counselor  
Social Science  
Sociology  
Special Education  
    Behaviorally Disordered  
    Early Childhood Special Education  
    Deaf or Hard of Hearing / Subject (formerly Hearing Impaired)  
    Deaf or Hard of Hearing / Field  
    Learning Disabilities  
    Mild/Moderate Disabilities  
    Severe/Multiple Disabilities  
    Visual Impairment  
Speech  
Speech and Theatre  
Speech-Language Pathologist  
Theatre  
Trade and Industrial Education  
Vocal Music  
Vocational Special Needs  
Vocational Trades  
    Other Trade & Industrial Areas  
    ROTC

### SPECIAL SERVICES ENDORSEMENTS

Educational Audiologist  
School Nurse  
School Psychologist  
School Transition Specialist  
Speech Language Technician  
Coaching

**Curriculum Supervisor  
Endorsement Guidelines  
To Accompany Rule 24  
(Adopted by the State Board  
of Education on 11/07/03)**

005.01 Curriculum Supervisor.

005.01A Grade Levels: Pre-kindergarten through grade 12.

005.01B Endorsement Type: Field/Administrative.

005.01C Persons with this endorsement may assist in or supervise the development of curriculum programs for students in pre-kindergarten through grade 12.

005.01D Certification Endorsement Requirements: The curriculum supervisor endorsement shall require a minimum of 36 graduate semester hours.

005.01E Additional Requirements: The applicant for admission to the program of studies leading to this endorsement must:

005.01E1 Have a valid regular teaching certificate,

005.01E2 Have completed two (2) successive years of teaching in the same approved or accredited school system or school, and

005.01E3 Be officially admitted to the program following institutional screening to determine the candidate's suitability as a supervisor of curriculum.

005.01F Endorsement Program Requirements: Nebraska teacher education institutions offering this endorsement program must have on file, within the institution, a plan which identifies the courses and the course completion requirements which the institution utilizes to grant credit toward completion of this endorsement.

***THE FOLLOWING ARE RECOMMENDED GUIDELINES FOR  
INCLUSION AS PART OF THE INSTITUTION'S PLAN  
UNDER THIS ENDORSEMENT.***

Through the courses identified in its plan, the institution should prepare prospective Curriculum Supervisors to be able to:

- A. Exhibit knowledge in the areas of curriculum supervision, instructional leadership, standards-based education, principles and theories of administration, and school improvement.

**Curriculum Supervisor  
Endorsement Guidelines  
To Accompany Rule 24  
(Adopted by the State Board  
of Education on 11/07/03)**

1. Curriculum Supervision.
    - a. Demonstrate knowledge of PreK-12 scope and sequence (articulation) skills of the school curriculum process.
    - b. Demonstrate a process to integrate curriculum across disciplines.
  2. Instructional Leadership.
    - a. Demonstrate the ability to use research and best practices to create instruction systems that maximize the learning of all students.
    - b. Demonstrate the ability to create staff development programs that enhance the self-improvement of every individual and overall school improvement.
  3. Standards-Based Education.
    - a. Demonstrate the ability to implement standards based classrooms to improve student performance.
  4. Principles and Theory of Administration.
    - a. Demonstrate a knowledge of the principles and theory of administration:
      1. school governance,
      2. school community relations, and
      3. organizational management.
  5. School Improvement.
    - a. Demonstrate an understanding of data-driven academic school improvement goals related to student achievement.
- B. Demonstrate the ability to apply supporting principles to improve the educational mission of schools, including being able to:
1. Demonstrate the ability to create instructional opportunities for diverse learners.

**Curriculum Supervisor  
Endorsement Guidelines  
To Accompany Rule 24  
(Adopted by the State Board  
of Education on 11/07/03)**

2. Demonstrate effective communication strategies for various audiences.
  3. Demonstrate and implement staff development programs to enhance learning.
  4. Demonstrate the ability to use a variety of educational resources to plan comprehensive programs.
  5. Demonstrate the ability to collect and analyze data to influence curricular and instructional decisions.
  6. Demonstrate the ability to use technology to support school programs and enhance learning.
  7. Apply change theory to the school environment.
- C. Demonstrate a commitment to curriculum and instruction, including being able to:
1. Assessment and Evaluation.
    - a. Analyze data to improve instruction.
    - b. Utilize assessment instruments for guiding instruction to determine best practices for improved student learning.
    - c. Engage in continuous evaluation of curriculum and instruction.
    - d. Develop criteria for evaluating data.
  2. Group dynamics and communication.
    - a. Facilitate communication and group dynamics skills necessary for collaborative planning of curriculum and lessons with teachers, i.e. ability to demonstrate an understanding of curriculum objectives, to listen effectively, to use probing and clarifying questions.
    - b. Demonstrate an ability to lead adults through the change process in order to enhance curriculum and instruction.
    - c. Practice effective interpersonal relationships within and outside the school community and communicate regularly to further the goals of the organization.
  3. Staff development.

**Curriculum Supervisor  
Endorsement Guidelines  
To Accompany Rule 24  
(Adopted by the State Board  
of Education on 11/07/03)**

- a. Demonstrate a knowledge of adult learning theory to meet the staff development needs of the school system.
- 4. Instructional analysis and curriculum design.
  - a. Demonstrate a knowledge of instructional theory, learning theory, and child development.
  - b. Demonstrate systematic practices for embedding technology in the curriculum.
  - c. Demonstrate systematic practices to be culturally responsive to diverse learning needs.
  - d. Develop differentiated learning strategies to meet the needs of all learners.
  - e. Demonstrate an understanding of standards based education.
  - f. Exhibit an understanding of current curriculum issues and trends and be able to interpret them to both internal and external publics.
  - g. Advocate and promote knowledge of content and connections of content to the learning needs of students.
  - h. Demonstrate an understanding of curriculum integration.
- 5. Technology.
  - a. Demonstrate systematic practices for embedding technology in the curriculum.

**Principal  
Endorsement Guidelines  
To Accompany Rule 24  
(Adopted by the State Board  
of Education on 8/13/04 )**

005.02 Principal.

005.02A Grade Levels: Pre-kindergarten through grade 12, Pre-kindergarten through grade 8, 4-9, or 7-12.

005.02B Endorsement Type: Field/Administrative.

005.02C Persons with this endorsement may serve in all general administrative and supervisory capacities in Nebraska schools as a principal at the grade levels for which the program preparation was completed.

005.02D Certification Endorsement Requirements: This endorsement shall require 36 or 45 graduate semester hours of credit in an approved program in educational administration. Thirty-six (36) graduate semester hours are required if the principal endorsement is at the same level as the teaching endorsement. Those seeking a principal endorsement at a level different from their teaching endorsement must complete a minimum of nine (9) additional credit hours. The focus of the additional nine (9) credit hours must be specific to the new level.

005.02D1 Applicants for this endorsement shall have the equivalent of two (2) full school years teaching experience in approved/accredited elementary, middle, and/or secondary schools.

005.02D2 Internship/Field-Based Experiences: This endorsement requires 250 clock hours of internship/field-based experiences in approved or accredited elementary, middle, or secondary schools. These hours must be completed at the level(s) for the endorsement(s) being sought.

005.02E Endorsement Program Requirements: Nebraska teacher education institutions offering this endorsement program must have on file, within the institution, a plan which identifies the courses and the course completion requirements which the institution utilizes to grant credit toward completion of this endorsement.



**Principal  
Endorsement Guidelines  
To Accompany Rule 24  
(Adopted by the State Board  
of Education on 8/13/04 )**

**THE FOLLOWING ARE RECOMMENDED GUIDELINES FOR  
INCLUSION AS PART OF THE INSTITUTION'S PLAN  
UNDER THIS ENDORSEMENT.**

Through the courses identified in its plan, the institution must provide prospective principals with opportunities to demonstrate the dispositions and competencies required by the following guidelines.

- A. Candidates who complete the program are educational leaders who have the knowledge and ability to promote the success of all students by facilitating the collaborative development, articulation, implementation, and stewardship of a school or district vision of learning supported by the school community.

**Standards for School Building Leadership**

**1. Develop a Vision**

- a. Candidates develop a vision of learning for a school that promotes the success of all students and is reflective of the school's mission statement.
- b. Candidates base this vision on relevant knowledge and theories, including but not limited to an understanding of learning goals in a pluralistic society, the diversity of learners and learners' needs, schools as interactive social and cultural systems, and social and organizational change.

**2. Articulate a Vision**

- a. Candidates demonstrate the ability to articulate the components of this vision for a school and the leadership processes necessary to implement and support the vision.
- b. Candidates demonstrate the ability to use data-based research strategies and strategic planning processes that focus on student learning.
- c. Candidates involve the school community in the development of a vision, drawing on relevant information sources such as student assessment results, student and family demographic data, and an analysis of community needs.

**Principal  
Endorsement Guidelines  
To Accompany Rule 24  
(Adopted by the State Board  
of Education on 8/13/04 )**

- d. Candidates demonstrate the ability to communicate the vision and school culture to staff, parents, students, and community members through the use of symbols, ceremonies, stories, and other activities.

**3. Implement a Vision**

- a. Candidates can formulate the initiatives necessary to motivate staff, students, and families to achieve the school's vision.
- b. Candidates develop plans and processes for implementing the vision. Some examples may include articulating the vision and related goals, encouraging challenging standards, facilitating collegiality and teamwork, structuring significant work, ensuring appropriate use of student assessments, providing autonomy, supporting innovation, delegating responsibility, developing leadership in others, and securing needed resources.

**4. Stewardship of the Vision**

- a. Candidates demonstrate an understanding of the role that effective communication skills play in maintaining the vision.
- b. Candidates demonstrate an understanding of building a shared commitment to the vision.
- c. Candidates design or adopt a system for using data-based research strategies to regularly monitor, evaluate, and revise the vision.

**5. Promote Community Involvement in the Vision**

- a. Candidates acquire and demonstrate the skills needed to communicate effectively with all stakeholders about implementation of the vision.
- b. Candidates demonstrate the ability to involve community members in the realization of the vision and in related school improvement efforts.

**Principal  
Endorsement Guidelines  
To Accompany Rule 24  
(Adopted by the State Board  
of Education on 8/13/04 )**

B. Candidates who complete the program are educational leaders who have the knowledge and ability to promote the success of all students by promoting a positive school culture, providing an effective standards based instructional program, applying best practice to student learning, and designing comprehensive professional growth plans for staff based on identified needs.

1. Promote Positive School Culture

- a. Candidates assess school culture using multiple methods and implement context-appropriate strategies that capitalize on the diversity (e.g., population, language, disability, gender, race, socio-economic) of the school community to improve school programs and culture.

2. Provide Effective Instructional Program

- a. Candidates demonstrate the ability to facilitate activities that apply principles of standards based instruction to improve instructional practices and curricular materials.
- b. Candidates demonstrate the ability to make recommendations regarding the design, implementation, and evaluation of a curriculum that fully accommodates learners' diverse needs.
- c. Candidates demonstrate the ability to use and promote technology and information systems to analyze and interpret data, to enrich curriculum and instruction, to monitor instructional practices and provide staff the assistance needed for improvement.

3. Apply Best Practice to Student Learning

- a. Candidates demonstrate the ability to assist school personnel in understanding and applying best practices for student learning.
- b. Candidates apply human development theory, proven learning and motivational theories, and concern for diversity to the learning process.
- c. Candidates demonstrate an understanding of how to use appropriate research strategies to promote an environment for improved student.

**Principal  
Endorsement Guidelines  
To Accompany Rule 24  
(Adopted by the State Board  
of Education on 8/13/04 )**

4. Design Comprehensive Professional Growth Plans

- a. Candidates design and demonstrate an ability to implement well-planned, context-appropriate professional development programs based on reflective practice and research on student learning consistent with the school vision and goals.
- b. Candidates demonstrate the ability to use strategies such as observations, collaborative reflection, and adult learning strategies to form comprehensive professional growth plans with teachers and other school personnel.
- c. Candidates demonstrate personal commitment to the development and implementation of continuous professional growth .

- C. Candidates who complete the program are educational leaders who have the knowledge and ability to promote the success of all students by managing the organization, operations, and resources in a way that promotes a safe, efficient, and effective learning environment.

1. Manage the Organization

- a. Candidates demonstrate the ability to optimize the learning environment for all students by applying appropriate models and principles of organizational development and management, including research and data driven decision-making with attention to indicators of equity, effectiveness, and efficiency.
- b. Candidates develop plans of action for focusing on effective organization and management of fiscal, human, and material resources, giving priority to student learning, safety, curriculum, and instruction.
- c. Candidates demonstrate an ability to manage time effectively and deploy financial and human resources in ways that promote student achievement.

2. Manage Operations

- a. Candidates demonstrate the ability to involve staff in conducting operations and setting priorities using appropriate and effective

**Principal  
Endorsement Guidelines  
To Accompany Rule 24  
(Adopted by the State Board  
of Education on 8/13/04 )**

needs assessment, research-based data, and group process skills to build consensus, communicate, and resolve conflicts in order to align resources with the organizational vision.

- b. Candidates develop communication skills and plans with staff that include opportunities to develop their family and community collaboration skills.
- c. Candidates demonstrate an understanding of how to apply legal principles to promote educational equity and provide safe, effective, and efficient facilities.

**3. Manage Resources**

- a. Candidates use problem-solving skills and knowledge of strategic, long-range, and operational planning (including applications of technology) in the effective, legal, and equitable use of fiscal, human, technological and material resource allocation and alignment that focuses on teaching and learning.
- b. Candidates creatively seek new resources to facilitate learning.
- c. Candidates apply and assess current technologies for school management, business procedures, and scheduling.

- D. Candidates who complete the program are educational leaders who have the knowledge, ability, and dispositions to promote the success of all students by collaborating with families and other community members, responding to diverse community interests and needs, and mobilizing community resources.

**1. Collaborate with Families and Other Community Members**

- a. Candidates demonstrate an ability to bring together the resources of family members and the community to positively affect student learning.
- b. Candidates demonstrate an ability to involve families in the education of their children based on the belief that families have the best interests of their children in mind.
- c. Candidates demonstrate the ability to use public information and research-based knowledge of issues and trends to collaborate

**Principal**

**Principal  
Endorsement Guidelines  
To Accompany Rule 24  
(Adopted by the State Board  
of Education on 8/13/04 )**

with families and community members.

- d. Candidates apply an understanding of community relations models, marketing strategies and processes, data-base decision making, and communications theory to create frameworks for school, family, business, community, government, and higher education partnerships.
- e. Candidates develop various methods of outreach aimed at business, religious, political, and service organizations.
- f. Candidates demonstrate the ability to involve families and other stakeholders in school decision-making processes, reflecting an understanding that schools are an integral part of the larger community.
- g. Candidates demonstrate the ability to collaborate with community agencies to integrate health, social, and other services.
- h. Candidates develop a comprehensive program of community relations and demonstrate the ability to work with the media.

**2. Respond to Community Interests and Needs**

- a. Candidates demonstrate active involvement within the community, including interactions with individuals and groups with conflicting perspectives.
- b. Candidates demonstrate the ability to use appropriate assessment strategies and research methods to understand and accommodate diverse school and community conditions and dynamics.
- c. Candidates provide leadership to programs serving students with special and exceptional needs.
- d. Candidates demonstrate the ability to capitalize on the diversity (cultural, ethnic, racial, economic, and special interest groups) of the school community to improve school programs and meet the diverse needs of all students.

**Principal  
Endorsement Guidelines  
To Accompany Rule 24  
(Adopted by the State Board  
of Education on 8/13/04 )**

3. Mobilize Community Resources

- a. Candidates demonstrate an understanding of and ability to use community resources, including youth services, to support student achievement, solve school problems, and achieve school goals.
- b. Candidates demonstrate how to use school resources and social service agencies to serve the community.
- c. Candidates demonstrate an understanding of ways to use public resources and funds appropriately and effectively to encourage communities to provide new resources to address emerging student problems.

E. Candidates who complete the program are educational leaders who have the knowledge and ability to promote the success of all students by acting fairly, with integrity, and in an ethical manner.

1. Acts with Integrity

- a. Candidates demonstrate a respect for the rights of others with regard to confidentiality and dignity and engage in honest interactions.

2. Acts Fairly

- a. Candidates demonstrate the ability to combine impartiality sensitivity to student diversity, and ethical considerations in their interactions with others.

3. Acts Ethically

- a. Candidates make and explain decisions based upon ethical and legal principles.

F. Candidates who complete the program are educational leaders who have the knowledge and ability to promote the success of all students by understanding, responding to, and influencing the larger political, social, economic, legal, and cultural context.

**Principal  
Endorsement Guidelines  
To Accompany Rule 24  
(Adopted by the State Board  
of Education on 8/13/04 )**

1. Understand the Larger Context

- a. Candidates act as informed consumers of educational theory and concepts appropriate to school context and can demonstrate the ability to apply appropriate research methods to a school context.
- b. Candidates demonstrate the ability to explain how the legal and political systems and the institutional framework of schools have shaped a school and community, as well as the opportunities available to children and families in a particular school.
- c. Candidates demonstrate the ability to analyze the complex cause of poverty and other disadvantages and their effects on families, communities, children, and learning.
- d. Candidates demonstrate an understanding of the policies, laws, and regulations enacted by local, state, and federal authorities that affect schools, especially those that might improve educational and social opportunities.
- e. Candidates demonstrate the ability to describe the economic factors shaping a local community and the effects economic factors have on local schools.
- f. Candidates demonstrate the ability to analyze and describe the cultural diversity in a school community.
- g. Candidates can describe community norms and values and how they relate to the role of the school in promoting social justice.
- h. Candidates demonstrate the ability to explain various theories of change and conflict resolution and the appropriate application of those models to specific communities.

2. Respond to the Larger Context

- a. Candidates demonstrate the ability to communicate with members of a school community concerning trends, issues, and potential changes in the environment in which the school operates, including maintenance of an ongoing dialogue with representatives of diverse community groups.



**Principal  
Endorsement Guidelines  
To Accompany Rule 24  
(Adopted by the State Board  
of Education on 8/13/04 )**

3. Influence the Larger Context

- a. Candidates demonstrate the ability to engage students, parents, and other members of the community in advocating for adoption of improved policies and laws.
- b. Candidates apply their understanding of the larger political, social, economic, legal, and cultural context to develop activities and policies that benefit students and their families.
- c. Candidates advocate for policies and programs that promote equitable learning opportunities and success for all students, regardless of socioeconomic background, ethnicity, gender, disability, or other individual characteristics.

G. Internship/Field-Based Experiences. The internship/field-based experiences provide significant opportunities for candidates to successfully synthesize, apply the knowledge, practices and skills identified in Standards 1-6 through substantial, sustained, standards-based work in real settings, planned and guided cooperatively by the institution and school district personnel for graduate credit.

1. Substantial

- a. Candidates demonstrate the ability to accept genuine responsibility for leading, facilitating, and making decisions typical of those made by educational leaders. The experience(s) should provide interns with substantial responsibilities that increase over time in amount and complexity and involve direct interaction and involvement with staff, students, parents, and community leaders.

2. Sustained

- a. Candidates participate in planned intern activities during the entire course of the program, including an extended period of time near the conclusion of the program to allow for candidate application of knowledge and skills.

3. Standards-based

- a. Candidates apply skills and knowledge articulated in these standards as well as state and local standards for educational leaders.

**Principal  
Endorsement Guidelines  
To Accompany Rule 24  
(Adopted by the State Board  
of Education on 8/13/04 )**

- b. Experiences are designed to accommodate candidates' individual needs.

4. Real Settings

- a. Candidates' experiences occur in multiple settings that allow for the demonstration of a wide range of relevant knowledge and skills.
- b. Candidates' experiences include work with appropriate community organizations such as social service groups and local businesses.

5. Planned and Guided Cooperatively

- a. Candidates' experiences are planned cooperatively by the individual, the site supervisor, and institution personnel to provide inclusion of appropriate opportunities to apply skills, knowledge, and research contained in the standards. These three individuals work together to meet candidate and program needs.
- b. Site supervisors are provided training to guide the candidate during the intern experience.

6. Credit

- a. Candidates earn graduate credit for their intern experience.

**Superintendent  
Endorsement Guidelines  
To Accompany Rule 24  
(Adopted by the State Board  
of Education on 11/9/01)**

005.03 Superintendent.

005.03A Grade Levels: Pre-kindergarten through grade 12.

005.03B Endorsement Type: Field/Administrative.

005.03C Persons with this endorsement may serve in all general administrative and supervisory capacities in Nebraska schools as superintendent, principal, or other administrative roles at all levels.

005.03D Certification Endorsement Requirements: This endorsement requires a minimum of 60 graduate semester hours (beyond the baccalaureate degree) in an educational administration, completion of a specialist or doctoral degree in an education administration program developed for the preparation of a superintendent, and a one-semester practicum in an approved or accredited school system.

005.03D1 The applicant for this endorsement must have a valid regular teaching certificate or an administrative and supervisory certificate (Principal, Curriculum Supervisor) and at least two (2) years of teaching experience.

005.03E Endorsement Program Requirements: Nebraska teacher education institutions offering this endorsement program must have on file, within the institution, a plan which identifies the courses and the course completion requirements which the institution utilizes to grant credit toward completion of this endorsement.

005.03E1 The applicant shall be admitted to the program of studies leading to this endorsement following a screening process which shall include (1) a review of transcripts, (2) three letters of recommendation from people who know of the candidates work, (3) successful completion of a qualifying examination as identified by the standard institution, and (4) a written statement from the candidate outlining her/his goals for seeking a superintendency.

**Superintendent  
Endorsement Guidelines  
To Accompany Rule 24  
(Adopted by the State Board  
of Education on 11/9/01)**

**THE FOLLOWING ARE RECOMMENDED GUIDELINES FOR  
INCLUSION AS PART OF THE INSTITUTION'S PLAN  
UNDER THIS ENDORSEMENT.**

Through the courses identified in its plan, the institution should prepare prospective superintendents to:

- A. Facilitate the development, articulation, implementation and stewardship of a vision of learning in a collaborative manner with the school community, including being able to:
  - 1. Facilitate the development of a shared vision that focuses on teaching and learning;
  - 2. Facilitate the development and implementation of a strategic plan that focuses on teaching and learning;
  - 3. Use motivational theory to create conditions that motivate staff, students, and families to achieve the school's vision;
  - 4. Frame, analyze, and resolve problems using appropriate problem solving techniques and decision making skills;
  - 5. Initiate, manage, and evaluate the change process;
  - 6. Identify and critique several theories of leadership and their application to various school environments; and,
  - 7. Demonstrate knowledge of major historical, philosophical, ethical, social and economic influences affecting education in a democratic society.
- B. Utilize information, frame problems, and exercise ethical leadership processes to achieve goals, including being able to:
  - 1. Demonstrate a professional code of ethics and values;

**Superintendent  
Endorsement Guidelines  
To Accompany Rule 24  
(Adopted by the State Board  
of Education on 11/9/01)**

2. Conduct needs assessment by collecting information on the students; on staff and the school environment; on family and community values, expectations and priorities;
  3. Use qualitative and quantitative data to:
    - a. Make informed decisions,
    - b. Plan and assess school programs,
    - c. Design accountability systems,
    - d. Plan for school improvement, and
    - e. Develop and conduct research;
  4. Engage staff in an ongoing study of current best practices and relevant research and demographic data, and analyze their implications for school improvement;
  5. Describe national and global conditions affecting schools and their impact on a local district; and,
  6. Analyze and interpret educational data, issues, and trends; and outline possible actions and implications for boards, committees, and other groups.
- C. Demonstrate an understanding of and be able to apply principles of curriculum, instruction, supervision, and the learning environment , including being able to:
1. Create with principals, teachers, parents and students a positive school culture that promotes the highest student achievement in a pluralistic society;
  2. Develop collaboratively a learning organization that supports instructional improvements, builds and appropriate curriculum, and incorporates best practice;

**Superintendent  
Endorsement Guidelines  
To Accompany Rule 24  
(Adopted by the State Board  
of Education on 11/9/01)**

3. Base curricular decisions on research, applied theory, informed practice, the recommendations of learned societies, and state and federal policies and mandates;
  4. Facilitate curriculum design which promotes learning for all students with consideration for philosophical, sociological, and historical foundations, democratic values, and the community's values, goals, social needs and changing conditions;
  5. Facilitate alignment of content standards with curricular and instructional goals and desired objectives and desired outcomes when developing scope, sequence, and balance;
  6. Develop with others curriculum and instruction appropriate for varied teaching and learning styles and specific student needs;
  7. Utilize a variety of supervisory models to improve teaching and learning;
  8. Use effective staffing patterns, student grouping plans, class scheduling, school organizational structures, and facilities design processes, to support various teaching strategies and desired student outcomes; and,
  9. Assess student progress using a variety of appropriate techniques.
- D. Demonstrate an understanding of and be able to apply principles of professional development and human resource management, including being able to:
1. Work with faculty, staff, students, and other constituencies from all cultural and ethnic groups to identify needs for professional development; to organize, facilitate, and evaluate professional development programs; to integrate district and school priorities; to build faculty as resource persons; and to ensure that professional development activities focus on improving student achievement;
  2. Apply adult learning strategies to professional development, focusing on authentic problems and tasks, and utilizing mentoring, coaching, conferencing and other techniques to ensure that knowledge and skills are effective;

**Superintendent  
Endorsement Guidelines  
To Accompany Rule 24  
(Adopted by the State Board  
of Education on 11/9/01)**

3. Apply effective job analysis procedures, supervisory techniques and performance appraisal for instructional and support staff;
  4. Formulate and implement a personal professional development plan, endorsing the value of career-long growth, and utilizing a variety of resources for continuing professional development;
  5. Identify and apply equitable policies, criteria and processes for the recruitment, selection, induction, retention, compensation and separation of personnel, with attention to diversity; and,
  6. Negotiate and manage effectively collective bargaining or written agreements.
- E. Demonstrate an understanding of and be able to apply principles of student personnel services, including being able to:
1. Apply the principles of student growth and development to the teaching and learning environment and the educational program;
  2. Develop with the guidance and teaching staff a full program of student services;
  3. Develop and administer policies that promote student health and services in a safe and secure environment, including being able to:
    - a. Describe the characteristics of schools that are safe and responsive to all children,
    - b. Describe early warning signs of potential violence to staff and others,
    - c. Describe principles of intervention for troubled students, staff, and other adults,
    - d. Develop and administer school wide policies that support responsible behavior,
    - e. Develop violence prevention and response plans,
    - f. Analyze the principles underlying a crisis response plan,

**Superintendent  
Endorsement Guidelines  
To Accompany Rule 24  
(Adopted by the State Board  
of Education on 11/9/01)**

- g. Develop a comprehensive approach to preventing injuries and accidents, and
    - h. Develop policies for the development, implementation, and evaluation of school safety/security plans;
  - 4. Recognize student and family conditions affecting learning by collaborating with community agencies to integrate services for students from diverse cultural and ethnic groups; and,
  - 5. Plan and manage student activity programs working with staff, students, families, and community to foster student development.
- F. Demonstrate an understanding of and be able to apply the principles of organizational leadership, including being able to:
- 1. Establish operational plans and processes to accomplish strategic goals;
  - 2. Analyze schools as interactive internal systems operating within external environments;
  - 3. Monitor and evaluate progress towards strategic goal attainment and adjust as necessary;
  - 4. Use appropriate interpersonal skills;
  - 5. Use appropriate written, verbal, and nonverbal communication in a variety of situations;
  - 6. Demonstrate and promote multi-cultural awareness, gender sensitivity, and racial and ethnic appreciation;
  - 7. Apply counseling, mentoring, stress management, and conflict management skills;
  - 8. Identify and analyze the major sources of fiscal and non-fiscal resources for schools and school districts;
  - 9. Acquire, manage, and allocate fiscal and non-fiscal resources;



**Superintendent  
Endorsement Guidelines  
To Accompany Rule 24  
(Adopted by the State Board  
of Education on 11/9/01)**

10. Develop an efficient budget planning process that is driven by district priorities and involves staff and community;
  11. Perform financial management functions including planning, monitoring, and accounting;
  12. Use technological information systems to enrich curriculum and instruction;
  13. Use and evaluate current technologies for school administrative procedures; and,
  14. Develop, implement, and monitor long range plans for district technology systems.
- G. Demonstrate an understanding of and be able to apply the principles of political and community leadership, including being able to:
1. Analyze community and district power structures, and identify major opinion leaders and their relationship to school goals and programs;
  2. Articulate the district's or school's vision, mission and priorities to the community and media, and build community support for district or school priorities and programs;
  3. Communicate and act effectively and equitably with various cultural, ethnic, racial, and special interest groups in the community;
  4. Involve family and community in appropriate policy development, program planning, and assessment processes to ensure the school and community serve one another as resources;
  5. Develop an effective and interactive staff communications plan and community relations program;
  6. Apply knowledge of federal and state constitutional, statutory and regulatory provisions and judicial decisions governing education;
  7. Apply knowledge of common law and contractual requirements and procedures in an educational setting;

**Superintendent  
Endorsement Guidelines  
To Accompany Rule 24  
(Adopted by the State Board  
of Education on 11/9/01)**

8. Define and relate the general characteristics of internal and external political systems as they apply to school settings;
9. Describe the processes by which federal, state, district, and school-site policies are formulated, enacted, implemented and evaluated, and develop strategies for influencing policy development;
10. Relate public policy initiatives to student welfare;
11. Make decisions based on the moral and ethical implications of policy options and political strategies;
12. Analyze the major intellectual, social, political, and economic trends and their impact on school contexts; and,
13. Develop appropriate procedures and relationships for working with local governing boards.

**Adapted Physical Education  
Endorsement Guidelines  
To Accompany Rule 24  
(Adopted by the State Board  
of Education on 11/08/02)**

**006.01 Adapted Physical Education**

**006.01A** Grade Level: Pre-kindergarten through Grade 12

**006.01B** Endorsement Type: Supplemental endorsement only. To qualify for this endorsement, the applicant shall have, or earn concurrently, one of the following endorsements: Health and Physical Education, Physical Education, or one of the Special Education Endorsements.

**006.01C** Persons with this endorsement may teach physical education to children and youth in pre-kindergarten through grade 12 who have unique needs or verified disabilities. Persons with this endorsement may provide consultant services to teachers of students with unique needs or verified disabilities.

**006.01D** Certification Endorsement Requirements: This endorsement shall require a minimum of 24 semester hours of coursework. Applicants may apply up to 12 semester hours of coursework completed as part of a subject or field endorsement in Physical Education or Special Education toward requirements of this endorsement. The hours shall include the following:

**006.01D1** Coursework in special education – 6 semester hours;

**006.01D2** Coursework in the content areas of physical education instruction – 6 semester hours;

**006.01D3** A minimum of 12 semester hours in adapted physical education courses.

**006.01E** Endorsement Program Requirements: Nebraska teacher education institutions offering this endorsement program must have on file, within the institution, a plan which identifies the courses and the course completion requirements which the institution utilizes to grant credit toward completion of this endorsement.

***THERE ARE NO ADDITIONAL GUIDELINES RECOMMENDED FOR  
USE WITH THIS ENDORSEMENT.***

**Agricultural Education  
Endorsement Guidelines  
To Accompany Rule 24  
(Adopted by the State Board  
of Education on 11/16/00)**

006.02 Agricultural Education.

006.02A Grade Levels: 7 – 12.

006.02B Endorsement Type: Field.

006.02C Persons with this endorsement may teach and manage an agricultural education program in grades 7 through 12.

006.02D Certification Endorsement Requirements: This endorsement shall require a minimum of 48 semester hours of agriculture subject matter plus work experience including:

006.02D1 A minimum of 12 semester hours in agricultural education;

006.02D2 A minimum of 36 semester hours in the areas of:  
agriculture/agribusiness management, entrepreneurship, agricultural sales and services, plant science, horticulture, natural resources, environmental studies, agricultural mechanics, food science, and leadership;

006.02D3 Work Experience: The endorsement is only available to those persons who have (A) 1000 verified hours of work experience in agriculture/agribusiness, or (B) at least 300 hours of supervised employment in agriculture/agribusiness under the direction of the college or university recommending the endorsement.

006.02E Endorsement Program Requirements: Nebraska teacher education institutions offering this endorsement program must have on file, within the institution, a plan which identifies the courses and the course completion requirements which the institution utilizes to grant credit toward completion of this endorsement.

**THE FOLLOWING ARE RECOMMENDED GUIDELINES  
FOR INCLUSION AS PART OF THE INSTITUTION'S PLAN  
UNDER THIS ENDORSEMENT.**

**Agricultural Education  
Endorsement Guidelines  
To Accompany Rule 24  
(Adopted by the State Board  
of Education on 11/16/00)**

Through the courses identified in its plan, the institution should provide the following content:

- A. A minimum of 12 semester hours of the program should prepare prospective teachers to:
  - 1. manage a comprehensive agricultural education program;
  - 2. utilize advanced instructional technology;
  - 3. access information and resources;
  - 4. analyze community needs and expectations;
  - 5. communicate effectively in both verbal and written form;
  - 6. create curriculum which meets diverse student needs;
  - 7. manage laboratories and field experiences;
  - 8. manage supervised agricultural experience programs for all students;
  - 9. provide information regarding career opportunities in agriculture;
  - 10. research, evaluate, and apply new science technologies;
  - 11. provide leadership to and serve as advisor for FFA and Young Farmers; and
  - 12. provide educational opportunities for adult learners.
- B. A minimum of 36 semester hours should prepare prospective teachers to provide a comprehensive and integrated curriculum in the areas of agriculture/agribusiness management, entrepreneurship, agricultural sales and services, plant science, horticulture, natural resources, environmental studies, agricultural mechanics, food science, and leadership and prepare teachers to:
  - 1. research, evaluate, and apply new technologies in the agricultural industry;
  - 2. analyze the impact of the agriculture industry on the economy of a community, state, nation, and at an international level;
  - 3. describe the local, state, national, and international structures that create agricultural policies in order to make proper management decisions;
  - 4. describe the characteristics of a successful entrepreneur;
  - 5. analyze the interrelationships in business operations of marketing, finance, product development, and business management;
  - 6. analyze the critical elements of human relations and communications related to sales and service, including solving customer problems, customer follow-up, and using ethical business procedures;
  - 7. describe the various crops, including those grown in Nebraska, and the characteristics of each;
  - 8. evaluate cropping decisions, analyze cultural conditions, and solve problems affecting plant growth based on environmental as well as economic considerations;

**Agricultural Education  
Endorsement Guidelines  
To Accompany Rule 24  
(Adopted by the State Board  
of Education on 11/16/00)**

9. describe the production, marketing, and economic impact of the horticulture industry;
10. analyze the interrelationships between the agricultural industry and natural resources;
11. describe major features and resources of the ecosystem and their importance to the agriculture industry;
12. analyze global issues related to the finiteness of resources, consumption patterns, and need for clean air, clean water, and solid waste management;
13. describe various species of livestock, including those raised in Nebraska, and the characteristics of each;
14. evaluate livestock management decisions, including profitability and environmental effects including:
  - (a) the fundamentals and interrelationships between nutrition, animal health, reproduction, and genetics on livestock, companion, and non-traditional animals; and
  - (b) the effects of nutrition, animal health, reproduction, and genetics on marketing.
15. describe management practices for companion and non-traditional animals;
16. solve problems in agricultural mechanics, including being able to utilize an operator's manual;
17. demonstrate competence in the basic use of mechanical tools, equipment, facilities, and accessories;
18. describe the interrelationship between the food industry and social culture, including market demand;
19. describe industrial procedures and government regulations related to insuring wholesomeness in food products; and
20. analyze leadership skills and performance situations.

**American Sign Language-Subject  
Endorsement Guidelines  
To Accompany Rule 24  
(Adopted by the State Board of Education on 1/10/08)**

**006.03 American Sign Language**

**006.03A** Grade Levels: K-8, 7-12, or K-12.

**006.03B** Endorsement Type: Subject.

**006.03C** Persons with this endorsement may teach American Sign Language (ASL) at the grade level(s) for which they have been prepared.

**006.03D** Certification Endorsement Requirements: This endorsement requires a minimum of 30 semester hours of ASL content coursework.

**006.03D1** Practicum. Prospective teachers shall be engaged in practicum experiences at the level(s) of endorsement.

**006.03E** Endorsement Program Requirements: Nebraska teacher education institutions offering this endorsement program must have on file, within the institution, a plan which identifies the courses and the course completion requirements which the institution utilizes to grant credit toward completion of this endorsement.

**THE FOLLOWING ARE RECOMMENDED GUIDELINES  
FOR INCLUSION AS PART OF THE INSTITUTION'S PLAN  
UNDER THIS ENDORSEMENT.**

Through the courses identified in its plan, the institution should prepare prospective teachers to:

- A. Demonstrate a Level 4 - American Sign Language Proficiency Interview (ASLPI) proficiency, defined as "Able to use ASL grammar and vocabulary with sufficient accuracy to participate effectively in most formal and informal conversations on social and work topics. There is spontaneous elaboration, when appropriate, on all familiar topics and unfamiliar topics alike. Vocabulary base is broad and conversation is fluent and shared. There is evidence of some colloquial use and cultural references. Comprehension is very good."

ASL candidates are able to perform the following functions:

**American Sign Language-Subject  
Endorsement Guidelines  
To Accompany Rule 24  
(Adopted by the State Board of Education on 1/10/08)**

**B. Signing**

1. Satisfy the requirements of a broad variety of everyday, school and work situations;
2. Discuss concrete topics relating to particular interests and special fields of competence;
3. Display ability to support opinions, explain in detail and hypothesize;
4. Use communicative strategies, such as paraphrasing and circumlocution;
5. Use differentiated vocabulary and visual-based intonation to communicate fine shades of meaning;
6. Follow essential points of signed discourse in areas of special interest and knowledge;
7. Comprehend facts in signed reproductions (i.e., video texts, pictures), and make appropriate inferences;
8. Understand parts of signed reproductions which are conceptually abstract and linguistically complex, signed reproductions which treat unfamiliar topics or situations and signed reproductions which involve aspects of Deaf Culture;
9. Comprehend a variety of signed reproductions, including those with literary elements, and demonstrate an emerging awareness of the aesthetic properties of ASL and its literary style;
10. Sign narratives and descriptions of a factual nature, drawing from personal experience, readings and other verbal or non-verbal stimuli.
11. Demonstrate a Level 4 –American Sign Language Proficiency Interview (ASLPI) proficiency.

**C. Attending (Listening)**

1. Understand the main ideas of signing in ASL;
2. Comprehend extended discourse of a general nature on a variety of topics beyond the immediate situation;
3. Understand culturally implied meanings beyond the surface meanings of the message or statement;



**American Sign Language-Subject  
Endorsement Guidelines  
To Accompany Rule 24  
(Adopted by the State Board of Education on 1/10/08)**

4. Demonstrate a Level 4 - American Sign Language Proficiency Interview (ASLPI) proficiency.

**D. Deaf Culture and Community**

1. Discuss research and reflect upon the daily living patterns, societal structure, institutions and value systems of Deaf people;
2. Explore the variability of cultural concepts;
3. Obtain an overview and in-depth experience with the literature/multimedia of Deaf people with an emphasis on contemporary contributors and themes;
4. Obtain an overview of the Deaf Culture and Deaf Community from a variety of perspectives, including historical, geographical, political, and artistic;
5. Develop skills in processing information that promote the understanding and interpretation of Deaf Culture and the Deaf Community. These include:
  - a. Observing, comparing and inquiring about cultural phenomena;
  - b. Analyzing and hypothesizing about cultural phenomena;
  - c. Synthesizing and determining the generalizability of cultural phenomena;
6. Develop the skills and cultural norms necessary to function effectively within the Deaf Community;
7. Develop the ability to use the language in a manner considered culturally appropriate by native ASL signers;
8. Develop respect and understanding of the beliefs, traditions, and cultural values of Deaf people;

**E. Applied Linguistics (Language Analysis)**

1. Demonstrate knowledge of the nature of spoken and signed languages and the significance of language change and variation which occur over time, space and social class;
2. Demonstrate knowledge of the theories of first and second language acquisition and learning (ASL and English);
3. Demonstrate knowledge of the cherological [phonological], morphological, syntactical and lexical components of ASL;

**American Sign Language-Subject  
Endorsement Guidelines  
To Accompany Rule 24  
(Adopted by the State Board of Education on 1/10/08)**

4. Demonstrate knowledge of how communication occurs in the lives of Deaf people and the Deaf Community, to include:
  - a. The contribution of grammatical and lexical elements in expressing basic functions and notions of ASL within the context in which they occur;
  - b. Analysis of discourse and communication strategies, such as SEE-2 (Signing Exact English).

**F. Rationale for ASL Studies**

1. Gain information about the impact of competence in ASL on modern society, including the Deaf Community, and one's own personal development;
2. Emphasize the importance of ASL as it relates to the needs and interests of specific communities;
3. Provide opportunities to develop skills in conveying the benefits of proficiency in ASL to many different audiences (e.g., Students, Parents, Administrators, Businesses, and the Community as a whole);
4. Integrate this rationale in curricular and instructional decision-making;

**G. Theories of Child Development and Learning**

1. Understand theories of physical, emotional, cognitive and linguistic development of children and adolescents;
2. Understand the interrelationship of these processes in terms of developing competence in ASL and its relationship to other subject areas in the curriculum of a school;

**H. Curriculum Development**

1. Comprehend the role of curricular design in adapting the nature of the discipline to learner needs, interests and characteristics;
2. Describe the objectives and characteristics of different curricular models and their applicability in the teaching and learning of ASL;
3. Describe the rights and responsibilities of the teacher in making decisions about program planning as it relates to ASL;

**American Sign Language-Subject  
Endorsement Guidelines  
To Accompany Rule 24  
(Adopted by the State Board of Education on 1/10/08)**

**I. Instruction**

1. Identify the purpose and theoretical underpinnings of a variety of teaching strategies and anticipating the learning outcomes that result;
2. Make critical decisions regarding planning for instruction, selecting materials, sequencing and executing learning activities to meet the individual needs of all students;
3. Evaluate the effectiveness of the total teaching-learning process, including daily interaction with students, continuous assessment of student learning and self evaluation;
4. Create a multimedia environment that capitalizes on the benefits of existing and emerging technologies;

**J. Instructional Setting**

1. Gain information about the roles and responsibilities of public schools in the United States;
2. Examine the roles and services of school district/ state personnel: principals, guidance counselors, superintendents, school boards, foreign language supervisors, and State Department of Education personnel;
3. Develop awareness of protocols, reporting mechanisms and rules governing the various functions of schools;
- 4 Demonstrate and practice self-assessment and reflection.

**K. Communication**

1. Utilize effective communication skills and strategies in ASL and English, including:
  - a. Determining the implied and intended meaning as conveyed by verbal and non-verbal signals;
  - b. Conveying thoughts in a clear manner appropriate to the audience being addressed;
  - c. Reading or viewing a variety of texts and visual reproductions, and deriving meaning consistent with the author's intentions;

**American Sign Language-Subject  
Endorsement Guidelines  
To Accompany Rule 24  
(Adopted by the State Board of Education on 1/10/08)**

- d. Signing ASL and writing English clearly and concisely in a style appropriate to the intent of the task;
  - e. Tailoring language, signed and written, for a variety of audiences.
2. Demonstrate effective interpersonal skills, including:
- a. An awareness of the diverse perspectives of one's audiences, including diverse cultures;
  - b. A sense of the appropriateness and effectiveness of behaviors within a range of social and professional contexts;
  - c. Flexibility of thought in situations which offer a variety of interpretations and options;
  - d. Recognition or creation of alternative resolutions to conflict.

**L. Acquisition of Knowledge**

1. Demonstrate an awareness of information sources and the ability to:
- a. Identify information sources and assess source reliability;
  - b. Evaluate the thoroughness of reporting and the strength of arguments, and distinguish between fact and opinion.
2. Analyze and synthesize new information with emphasis on the development of critical-thinking and study skills, including:
- a. Identifying issues or problems and their causes, securing relevant information and relating, comparing, or quantifying data from various sources;
  - b. Making decisions which are based on logical assumptions and which incorporate all pertinent information;
  - c. Recognizing personally appropriate and effective strategies for different types of learning.

**M. Leadership**

1. Demonstrate initiative to create and implement projects.

**American Sign Language-Subject  
Endorsement Guidelines  
To Accompany Rule 24  
(Adopted by the State Board of Education on 1/10/08)**

2. Demonstrate skills in time management and organizational planning to accomplish goals.
3. Utilize both tactical and strategic decision-making.

Complete clinical and field experiences which provide contact with a wide range of students, settings, other subject areas and many non-instructional aspects of life in schools. These experiences may include settings that do not have certificated ASL teachers but include settings where ASL is used on a regular basis;

For candidates seeking a K-12 endorsement, the institution should prepare the prospective teachers to:

1. Demonstrate an understanding of the development and learning characteristics of children and youth at elementary and secondary school levels;
2. Demonstrate appropriate teaching strategies and materials for elementary and secondary school levels; and
3. Engage in field and clinical experiences at both elementary and secondary school levels.

**American Sign Language-Supplemental  
Endorsement Guidelines  
To Accompany Rule 24  
(Adopted by the State Board of Education on 1/10/08)**

**006.04    American Sign Language**

**006.04A** Grade Levels: K-8, 7-12, or K-12.

**006.04B** Endorsement Type: Supplemental endorsement only. This endorsement requires an applicant to hold or earn concurrently a subject or field endorsement.

**006.04C** Persons with this endorsement may teach American Sign Language (ASL) at the grade level(s) for which they have been prepared.

**006.04D** Certification Endorsement Requirements: This endorsement shall require a minimum of 18 semester hours of coursework in ASL content.

**006.04D1** Practicum. Prospective teachers shall be engaged in practicum experiences at the level(s) of endorsement.

**006.04E** Endorsement Program Requirements: Nebraska teacher education institutions offering this endorsement program must have on file, within the institution, a plan which identifies the courses and the course completion requirements which the institution utilizes to grant credit toward completion of this endorsement.

***THE FOLLOWING ARE RECOMMENDED GUIDELINES  
FOR INCLUSION AS PART OF THE INSTITUTION'S PLAN  
UNDER THIS ENDORSEMENT.***

Through the courses identified in its plan, the institution should prepare prospective teachers to:

A. Demonstrate a Level 4 ASLPI-proficiency, defined as "Able to use ASL grammar and vocabulary with sufficient accuracy to participate effectively in most formal and informal conversations on social and work topics. There is spontaneous elaboration, when appropriate, on all familiar topics and unfamiliar topics alike. Vocabulary base is broad and conversation is fluent and shared. There is evidence of some colloquial use and cultural references. Comprehension is very good."

ASL candidates are able to perform the following functions:

**American Sign Language-Supplemental  
Endorsement Guidelines  
To Accompany Rule 24  
(Adopted by the State Board of Education on 1/10/08)**

**B. Signing**

1. Satisfy the requirements of a broad variety of everyday, school and work situations;
2. Discuss concrete topics relating to particular interests and special fields of competence;
3. Display ability to support opinions, explain in detail and hypothesize;
4. Use communicative strategies, such as paraphrasing and circumlocution;
5. Use differentiated vocabulary and visual-based intonation to communicate fine shades of meaning;
6. Follow essential points of signed discourse in areas of special interest and knowledge;
7. Comprehend facts in signed reproductions (i.e., video texts, pictures), and make appropriate inferences;
8. Understand parts of signed reproductions which are conceptually abstract and linguistically complex, signed reproductions which treat unfamiliar topics or situations and signed reproductions which involve aspects of Deaf Culture;
9. Comprehend a variety of signed reproductions, including those with literary elements, and demonstrate an emerging awareness of the aesthetic properties of ASL and its literary style;
10. Sign narratives and descriptions of a factual nature, drawing from personal experience, readings and other verbal or non-verbal stimuli.
11. Demonstrate a Level 4 American Sign Language Proficiency Interview (ASLPI) proficiency.

**C. Attending (Listening)**

1. Understand the main ideas of signing in ASL;
2. Comprehend extended discourse of a general nature on a variety of topics beyond the immediate situation;
3. Understand culturally implied meanings beyond the surface meanings of the message or statement;

**American Sign Language-Supplemental  
Endorsement Guidelines  
To Accompany Rule 24  
(Adopted by the State Board of Education on 1/10/08)**

4. Demonstrate a Level 4 American Sign Language Proficiency Interview (ASLPI) proficiency.

**D. Deaf Culture and Community**

1. Discuss research and reflect upon the daily living patterns, societal structure, institutions and value systems of Deaf people;
2. Explore the variability of cultural concepts;
3. Obtain an overview and in-depth experience with the literature/multimedia of Deaf people with an emphasis on contemporary contributors and themes;
4. Obtain an overview of the Deaf Culture and Deaf Community from a variety of perspectives, including historical, geographical, political, and artistic;
5. Develop skills in processing information that promote the understanding and interpretation of Deaf Culture and the Deaf Community. These include:
  - a. Observing, comparing and inquiring about cultural phenomena;
  - b. Analyzing and hypothesizing about cultural phenomena;
  - c. Synthesizing and determining the generalizability of cultural phenomena;
6. Develop the skills and cultural norms necessary to function effectively within the Deaf Community;
7. Develop the ability to use the language in a manner considered culturally appropriate by native ASL signers;
8. Develop respect and understanding of the beliefs, traditions, and cultural values of Deaf people;

**E. Applied Linguistics (Language Analysis)**

1. Demonstrate knowledge of the nature of spoken and signed languages and the significance of language change and variation which occur over time, space and social class;
2. Demonstrate knowledge of the theories of first and second language acquisition and learning (ASL and English);
3. Demonstrate knowledge of the cherological [phonological], morphological, syntactical and lexical components of ASL;



**American Sign Language-Supplemental  
Endorsement Guidelines  
To Accompany Rule 24  
(Adopted by the State Board of Education on 1/10/08)**

4. Demonstrate knowledge of how communication occurs in the lives of Deaf people and the Deaf Community, to include:
  - a. The contribution of grammatical and lexical elements in expressing basic functions and notions of ASL within the context in which they occur;
  - b. Analysis of discourse and communication strategies, such as SEE-2 (Signing Exact English).

**F. Rationale for ASL Studies**

1. Gain information about the impact of competence in ASL on modern society, including the Deaf Community, and one's own personal development;
2. Emphasize the importance of ASL as it relates to the needs and interests of specific communities;
3. Provide opportunities to develop skills in conveying the benefits of proficiency in ASL to many different audiences (e.g., Students, Parents, Administrators, Businesses, and the Community as a whole);
4. Integrate this rationale in curricular and instructional decision-making;

**G. Theories of Child Development and Learning**

1. Understand theories of physical, emotional, cognitive and linguistic development of children and adolescents;
2. Understand the interrelationship of these processes in terms of developing competence in ASL and its relationship to other subject areas in the curriculum of a school;

**H. Curriculum Development**

1. Comprehend the role of curricular design in adapting the nature of the discipline to learner needs, interests and characteristics;
2. Describe the objectives and characteristics of different curricular models and their applicability in the teaching and learning of ASL;
3. Describe the rights and responsibilities of the teacher in making decisions about program planning as it relates to ASL;
4. Demonstrate and practice self-assessment and reflection.

**American Sign Language-Supplemental  
Endorsement Guidelines  
To Accompany Rule 24  
(Adopted by the State Board of Education on 1/10/08)**

**I. Communication**

1. Utilize effective communication skills and strategies in ASL and English, including:
  - a. Determining the implied and intended meaning as conveyed by verbal and non-verbal signals;
  - b. Conveying thoughts in a clear manner appropriate to the audience being addressed;
  - c. Reading or viewing a variety of texts and visual reproductions, and deriving meaning consistent with the author's intentions;
  - d. Signing ASL and writing English clearly and concisely in a style appropriate to the intent of the task;
  - e. Tailoring language, signed and written, for a variety of audiences.
2. Demonstrate effective interpersonal skills, including:
  - a. An awareness of the diverse perspectives of one's audiences, including diverse cultures;
  - b. A sense of the appropriateness and effectiveness of behaviors within a range of social and professional contexts;
  - c. Flexibility of thought in situations which offer a variety of interpretations and options;
  - d. Recognition or creation of alternative resolutions to conflict.

**J. Acquisition of Knowledge**

1. Demonstrate an awareness of information sources and the ability to:
  - a. Identify information sources and assess source reliability;
  - b. Evaluate the thoroughness of reporting and the strength of arguments, and distinguish between fact and opinion.
2. Analyze and synthesize new information with emphasis on the development of critical-thinking and study skills, including:

**American Sign Language-Supplemental  
Endorsement Guidelines  
To Accompany Rule 24  
(Adopted by the State Board of Education on 1/10/08)**

- a. Identifying issues or problems and their causes, securing relevant information and relating, comparing, or quantifying data from various sources;
- b. Making decisions which are based on logical assumptions and which incorporate all pertinent information;
- c. Recognizing personally appropriate and effective strategies for different types of learning.

**K. Leadership**

- 1. Demonstrate initiative to create and implement projects.
- 2. Demonstrate skills in time management and organizational planning to accomplish goals.
- 3. Utilize both tactical and strategic decision-making.

Complete clinical and field experiences which provide contact with a wide range of students, settings, other subject areas and non-instructional aspects of life in schools. These experiences may include settings that do not have certificated ASL teachers but include settings where ASL is used on a regular basis;

For candidates seeking a K-12 endorsement, the institution should prepare the prospective teachers to:

- 1. Demonstrate an understanding of the development and learning characteristics of children and youth at elementary and secondary school levels;
- 2. Demonstrate appropriate teaching strategies and materials for elementary and secondary school levels; and
- 3. Engage in field and clinical experiences at both elementary and secondary school levels.

**Anthropology  
Endorsement Guidelines  
To Accompany Rule 24  
(Adopted by the State Board  
of Education on 8/11/06)**

006.05 Anthropology.

006.05A Grade Levels: 7-12.

006.05B Endorsement Type: Subject.

006.05C Persons with this endorsement may teach anthropology in grades 7 through 12.

006.05D Certification Endorsement Requirements: This endorsement requires a minimum of 36 semester hours including 30 semester hours in anthropology and 6 semester hours in one or more of the other social science areas (Economics, Geography, History, Political Science, Psychology, and/or Sociology).

006.05E Endorsement Program Requirements: Nebraska teacher education institutions offering this endorsement program must have on file, within the institution, a plan which identifies the courses and the course completion requirements which the institution utilizes to grant credit toward completion of this endorsement. The courses shall incorporate the Nebraska social studies/history content standards found in 92 NAC 10 into the curriculum as applicable to the grade level endorsement.

***THE FOLLOWING ARE RECOMMENDED GUIDELINES  
FOR INCLUSION AS PART OF THE INSTITUTION'S PLAN  
UNDER THIS ENDORSEMENT.***

Through the courses identified in its plan, the institution should prepare prospective teachers to:

- A. Demonstrate knowledge and understanding of and be able to teach the concepts, skills, and processes of social studies as defined in the Nebraska Content Standards from grade seven through grade twelve;
- B. Demonstrate an understanding of and be able to explain the historical development of the principal theories of anthropology;

**Anthropology  
Endorsement Guidelines  
To Accompany Rule 24  
(Adopted by the State Board  
of Education on 8/11/06)**

- C. Demonstrate an understanding of and be able to explain the key concepts of anthropology, including evolution, race, culture, worldview, and adaptive strategies;
- D. Recognize and demonstrate the diversity of views and beliefs that explain the world;
- E. Utilize the research methodology and ethics of data collection and analysis of each of the four subfields (physical, cultural, linguistics, and archaeology);
- F. Apply the four subfields of anthropology to communities;
- G. Define and explain the concepts and theories of physical anthropology;
- H. Define and explain the concepts and theories of cultural anthropology;
- I. Define and explain the concepts and theories of anthropological linguistics; and
- J. Define and explain the concepts and theories of archaeology.

**Art  
Endorsement Guidelines  
To Accompany Rule 24  
(Adopted by the State Board  
of Education on 11/08/02)**

006.06 Art

006.06A Grade Levels: K-12

006.06B Endorsement Type: Field

006.06C Persons with this endorsement may organize and teach art learning experiences for students in kindergarten through grade 12.

006.06D Certification Endorsement Requirements: The endorsement shall require 52 semester hours in art. This shall include coursework which addresses preparation for teaching art to kindergarten, elementary, middle school, and secondary-aged students.

006.06E Endorsement Program Requirements: Nebraska teacher education institutions offering this endorsement program must have on file, within the institution, a plan which identifies the courses and the course completion requirements which the institution utilizes to grant credit toward completion of this endorsement.

***THE FOLLOWING ARE RECOMMENDED GUIDELINES  
FOR INCLUSION AS PART OF THE INSTITUTION'S PLAN  
UNDER THIS ENDORSEMENT.***

Through the courses identified in its plan, the institution should prepare prospective art teachers to be able to:

A. Demonstrate knowledge and an understanding of the content of art, including being able to:

1. Demonstrate studio skills and an understanding of their own art making processes, qualities, and techniques using different media, styles, and form of expression;
2. Make meaningful interpretations and judgments about their own artworks and the works of other artists through written and oral discussions;

**Art**  
**Endorsement Guidelines**  
**To Accompany Rule 24**  
***(Adopted by the State Board***  
***of Education on 11/08/02)***

3. Demonstrate an understanding of the cultural and historical contexts surrounding works of art;
4. Demonstrate knowledge and an understanding of aesthetic and artistic purposes of art, including philosophical and ethical issues related to the visual arts;
5. Demonstrate knowledge and an understanding of contemporary art and the art world;
6. Describe the value of studying artworks from popular culture, folk cultures, and other cultural groups;
7. Demonstrate knowledge and an understanding of the use of traditional and new technologies within the visual arts and art education, including computer graphics, computer software, and the Internet within the visual arts and educational settings; and,
8. Identify the multiple contexts in which art exists such as museums, galleries, and alternative educational settings, as well as within their own unique communities.

**B. Select appropriate instructional content, including being able to:**

1. Demonstrate an understanding of the range of learning opportunities that a comprehensive approach to art education provides for students of various cultures, ages, abilities, and developmental levels; and,
2. Develop instruction which makes traditional, popular, and contemporary art worlds accessible to students.

**C. Demonstrate knowledge and an understanding of student characteristics, abilities, and learning styles, including being able to:**

1. Demonstrate an understanding of artistic development as a complex multidimensional process affected by physiological, experiential and social factors;

**Art  
Endorsement Guidelines  
To Accompany Rule 24  
(Adopted by the State Board  
of Education on 11/08/02)**

2. Demonstrate an understanding that established stages of artistic development in terms of both art making and response to art are general rather than specific and that each student, regardless of age, progresses on an individual basis in achieving art competencies; and,

3. Demonstrate a repertoire of teaching strategies appropriate to the needs of all students, including those with different learning styles, and special needs.

D. Observe students in the classroom with sensitivity toward individual approaches and responses to art, including being able to:

1. Gather and use information through formal conferences and informal conversations with students, their families, other teachers, counselors, school psychologists and administrators to gain greater understanding of student needs; and,

2. Provide for differences in artistic and aesthetic responses of students to works of art and to the varying artistic and aesthetic values of different cultures.

E. Plan appropriate instruction, including being able to:

1. Facilitate students in creating, experiencing, and understanding art which is relevant to their life activities and interests;

2. Insure that students have the physical, cognitive and emotional maturity to accomplish a task safely before allowing them access to any potentially hazardous materials or tools; and,

3. Develop challenging but realistic instruction experiences that are appropriate to individual levels of cognitive, artistic, emotional and physical development.

F. Develop curriculum which reflects the goals and purposes of art education, including being able to:

1. Develop curricular goals which reflect the necessity for students to have unique, informed and enriching experiences creating and responding to art, including the work of established artists and peers;

2. Make curricular decisions with consideration of national, state, and local curriculum standards and frameworks;



**Art  
Endorsement Guidelines  
To Accompany Rule 24  
(Adopted by the State Board  
of Education on 11/08/02)**

3. Organize, structure, and pace in-depth learning experiences in the classroom;
4. Develop short- and long-term instructional units as components of a comprehensive, sequential curriculum;
5. Demonstrate the inter-relatedness of curriculum, instruction, and assessment;
6. Describe curriculum resources produced by museum education departments and other publishers; and,
7. Select appropriate resources to implement one's own and district curricular goals.

G. Develop curriculum which reflects an understanding of the breadth, depth, and purposes of art, including being able to:

1. Develop curriculum reflecting a breadth and depth understanding of art history, artists, and diverse cultures;
2. Develop curriculum that encompasses different forms of theoretical and philosophical approaches to art by making theories of art accessible to students;
3. Select works of art to support one's own teaching goals;
4. Evaluate the content of the art curriculum with regards to individual and societal issues; and,
5. Provide student experiences in art which increase their understanding of historical, critical and aesthetic concepts.

H. Develop curriculum which is inclusive of the goals, values and purposes of education, the community and society, including being able to:

1. Articulate how the art curriculum coordinates with the school, district and state curriculum guidelines; NAEA Goals; and National Standards;

**Art  
Endorsement Guidelines  
To Accompany Rule 24  
(Adopted by the State Board  
of Education on 11/08/02)**

2. Plan and implement art curriculum which is aligned with the Nebraska K-12 curriculum framework in visual arts;
  3. Describe how art interrelates with reading, writing, mathematics, science, and the social sciences;
  4. Adapt, change, modify and select from a range of curricular options based on student needs;
  5. Develop instructional units appropriate for all students;
  6. Incorporate learning experiences that require higher order and critical thinking skills thereby enhancing student problem solving abilities;
  7. Develop curriculum which provides opportunities for students to learn to work cooperatively as well as individually;
  8. Communicate the variety of career options associated with the visual arts and their value in relation to civic, social and economic issues to students, parents, and the community at large; and,
  9. Communicate the goals of the art curriculum to others.
- I. Promote student learning and growth in the content of art, including being able to:
1. Implement a comprehensive approach to art education that integrates art production, art history, aesthetics and art criticism;
  2. Create instruction compatible with students' backgrounds, understandings, ages, and levels of development;
  3. Provide students opportunities to experiment with and expand their repertoires of media and techniques in their art making and to see the connections between their own approaches and those used by other artists;
  4. Facilitate students in recognizing multiple ways that art elements and principles are used to create visual compositions which express ideas, themes, and subjects;

**Art  
Endorsement Guidelines  
To Accompany Rule 24  
(Adopted by the State Board  
of Education on 11/08/02)**

5. Facilitate students in learning to solve representational problems using different strategies such as working from memory and experience, with visual narratives, and from observation; using source material such as words, art and other references; working with different styles for greater expressiveness; and working symbolically and metaphorically;
6. Provide students opportunities to engage in the meaningful exploration, analysis, interpretation, and judgment of art, including making connections between the meanings in the world of art and in their own lives;
7. Provide students opportunities to become familiar with the history of art, specific artists and art forms of various cultures; and,
8. Engage students in thoughtful oral and written inquiry into the nature of art, including different forms of theoretical and philosophical approaches to art.

J. Create effective instructional environments conducive to student learning, including being able to:

1. Create a physically, emotionally, and intellectually safe environment for all students, including those with special needs;
2. Create an instructional environment which reflects a respect for diversity;
3. Promote principles of fairness and equity;
4. Manage a classroom that allows for simultaneous activities that take place daily in today's diverse and changing classrooms;
5. Provide opportunities for students to take responsibility for their own learning, to inquire into the subject, and to learn and think in independent and productive ways; and,
6. Integrate a variety of instructional resources to enhance learning for all students.

K. Evaluate one's own teaching practices and make appropriate modifications and adjustments, including being able to:

**Art  
Endorsement Guidelines  
To Accompany Rule 24  
(Adopted by the State Board  
of Education on 11/08/02)**

1. Describe current developments in teaching and schooling at local, state, and national levels; and,
2. Utilize classroom research to improve the quality of art instruction in their classrooms.

L. Collaborate with other teaching and administrative professionals; including being able to:

1. Identify issues and art resources that can be explored in an interdisciplinary manner with other teachers.

M. Conduct meaningful and appropriate assessments of student learning, including being able to:

1. Develop a repertoire of assessment strategies consistent with instructional goals, teaching methods, and individual student needs to more accurately assess skills and understandings central to the content of art;
2. Use multiple methods of assessment, both formal and informal, formative and summative, and a range of assessment strategies such as portfolios, journals, class critiques and discussions;
3. Use assessment as a joint venture through which both student and teacher understanding is enhanced;
4. Create fair and equitable assessments to assess higher-order thinking and problem solving as well as individual skills, knowledge, and understandings;
5. Assess higher-order thinking and problem solving as well as discrete skills, knowledge, and understandings;
6. Provide for the individuality of students and individual responses to assignments;
7. Provide for all students an equal opportunity to display what they know and can do in art, including displays for peers, family members, and the community;

**Art**  
**Endorsement Guidelines**  
**To Accompany Rule 24**  
***(Adopted by the State Board***  
***of Education on 11/08/02)***

8. Provide insightful critiques to students considering the learning and creative processes of student work as well as the finished product and in the context of previous work;

9. Model good assessment processes that assist students in assessing their own work and the work of their peers; and,

10. Provide recognition of a variety of student accomplishments and positive behaviors.

N. Adapt their assessments to serve school-wide and system goals, including being able to:

1. Assess the effectiveness of an art program with regard to program, school, and district goals;

2. Develop assessment strategies to deal with broad issues of program effectiveness;

3. Select and evaluate forms of communication needed to convey results to various audiences, including exhibits, portfolios, test scores;

4. Convey results in meaningful, understandable form appropriate for popular audiences; and,

5. Describe the importance of reporting results of assessments to students, families, administrators, and the public.

O. Reflect on their own practices, including being able to:

1. Articulate their teaching philosophy and the unique ways in which art learning contributes to cognitive, emotional and social growth;

2. Develop a professional resume and portfolio;

3. Research different teaching strategies;

4. Communicate to the larger community including school administrators, parents and colleagues in other disciplines the vital role that the visual arts play in education;

**Art  
Endorsement Guidelines  
To Accompany Rule 24  
(Adopted by the State Board  
of Education on 11/08/02)**

5. Describe the importance of their active participation, as an art teacher, in policy committees, educational councils, and other collaborative efforts with other educational professionals and community members;
6. Describe educational and art literature, including publications and Internet sites;
7. Collaborate with colleagues in the schools to foster a professional culture that has a significant place for the arts;
8. Describe the value of working with educators from other schools, districts, colleges and universities, arts organizations and museums; and,
9. Produce studio quality works of art.

P. Describe the relationship of the school art program and the role of the art teacher to the total community, including being able to:

1. Actively participate in the total school community;
2. Collaborate with colleagues to improve and evaluate professional development plans and practices; and,
3. Describe ways to provide leadership in educational and professional roles.

Q. Contribute to the growth of the profession, including being able to:

1. Describe the history of the profession and the foundations of art education;
2. Describe the importance of making presentations at professional, school, parent, and community meetings;
3. Describe the importance of research and its impact on practices in the classroom; and,
4. Create a professional growth plan that may include:
  - a. conducting action research in their own classrooms;

**Art  
Endorsement Guidelines  
To Accompany Rule 24  
(Adopted by the State Board  
of Education on 11/08/02)**

- b. collaborating with educational researchers to examine their own practices;
- c. methods for expanding their repertoire of teaching methods and strategies;
- d. means for deepening their knowledge of art, art education, and learning and development, and,
- e. modeling what it means to be an educated person for their students.

**Assessment Leadership  
Endorsement Guidelines  
To Accompany Rule 24  
(Adopted by the State Board  
of Education on 11/07/03)**

006.07    Assessment Leadership

006.07A    Grade Levels: PreK-12.

006.07B    Endorsement Type: Supplemental.

006.07C    Persons with this endorsement may assist in or facilitate the development of assessment programs for students in Pre-Kindergarten through grade 12.

006.07D    Certification Endorsement Requirements: The endorsement shall require a minimum of 18 graduate semester hours that shall include the following:

006.07D1    Three (3) semester hours in the study of district, state, and national assessment.

006.07D2    Three (3) semester hours in the study of classroom-based assessment.

006.07D3    Three (3) semester hours of field-based experiences related to Sections 006.07D1 and 006.07D2.

006.07D4    Six (6) semester hours in the study of leadership and collecting, analyzing, reporting, and using data for instructional improvement.

006.07D5    3 semester hours of field-based experiences related to all aspects of Section 006.07D4.

006.07D6    The applicant for admission to the program of studies leading to this endorsement must have a valid teaching or administrative certificate and have completed two (2) years of successful teaching experience.

006.07E    Endorsement Program Requirements: Nebraska education institutions offering this endorsement program must have on file, within the institution, a plan which identifies the courses and the course completion requirements which the institution utilizes to grant credit toward completion of this endorsement.



**THE FOLLOWING ARE RECOMMENDED GUIDELINES FOR  
INCLUSION AS PART OF THE INSTITUTION'S PLAN UNDER THIS  
ENDORSEMENT**

Through the courses identified in its plan, the institution should prepare prospective Assessment Leaders to be able to:

- A. Understand and communicate the purposes of PreK-12 assessment.
- B. Identify what students need to know and be able to do (learning targets).
- C. Develop or select assessment(s) that match achievement target(s) and the purpose for the assessment(s).
- D. Develop or select appropriate assessment methods to fit the learning targets and context.
- E. Assess student achievement efficiently and effectively.
- F. Control for relevant sources of bias.
- G. Involve students in the assessment process.
- H. Determine whether or not assessments meet quality criteria.
- I. Utilize appropriate data that supports decision-making at a variety of levels (classroom, building, district, state, and national).
- J. Develop an assessment and implementation plan that generates types of needed data.
- K. Use appropriate statistical analyses of data for specific purposes.
- L. Accurately interpret assessment results using a variety of qualitative and quantitative analyses.
- M. Identify the decision-making implications of various types of data (includes decision-making focused on developing sound assessments).

**Assessment Leadership  
Endorsement Guidelines  
To Accompany Rule 24  
(Adopted by the State Board  
of Education on 11/07/03)**

instructional planning and interventions, school improvement, and program evaluation).

- N. Facilitate the development, articulation, and implementation of a shared vision of assessment to promote the success of all students.
- O. Plan assessment strategies collaboratively.
- P. Demonstrate sensitivity, respect, and empathy for multiple perspectives.

**Basic Business  
Endorsement Guidelines  
To Accompany Rule 24  
(Adopted by the State Board  
of Education on 11/9/01)**

006.08 Basic Business

006.08A Grade Levels: 7-12

006.08B Endorsement Type: Subject

006.08C Persons with this endorsement may teach basic business education courses in grades 7 through 12.

006.08D Certification Endorsement Requirements: This endorsement shall require a minimum of 33 semester hours in business administration and information technology systems of which a minimum of three (3) semester hours must be in information technology systems coursework. The business administration coursework shall include preparation in finance, business law, business organization and management, accounting, economics, international business, marketing and insurance.

006.08E Endorsement Program Requirements: Nebraska teacher education institutions offering this endorsement program must have on file, within the institution, a plan which identifies the courses and the course completion requirements which the institution utilizes to grant credit toward completion of this endorsement.

***THE FOLLOWING ARE RECOMMENDED GUIDELINES  
FOR INCLUSION AS PART OF THE INSTITUTION'S PLAN  
UNDER THIS ENDORSEMENT.***

Through the courses identified in its plan, the institution should prepare prospective teachers to be able to:

- A. Create, revise, analyze and implement curricula to prepare students for a dynamic and rapidly changing world. The business teacher prepares students:
  - 1. For initial employment and careers in business;
  - 2. For their roles as consumers and citizens;
  - 3. For advanced education in business;
  - 4. For roles as owners and managers of businesses;
  - 5. To understand the role and function of business in our global society;

**Basic Business  
Endorsement Guidelines  
To Accompany Rule 24  
(Adopted by the State Board  
of Education on 11/9/01)**

- 6. To understand the domestic economy and how it is similar to and different from other economies; and
- 7. To locate, access, use, and present information;
- B. Facilitate collaborative learning by having students work together in groups that may include students, teachers, business and community people, and others;
- C. Demonstrate competence in touch keyboarding, the ten-key pad, document formatting, correct technique, and employable speed;
- D. Practice positive and effective management techniques to include programs, learning environment, and activities outside the classroom that support and complement the program;
- E. Integrate the professional student organization into the curriculum;
- F. Communicate effectively with all publics;
- G. Build relationships with various publics to produce a learning environment that reflects the real world and provides tangible and intangible benefits for the student and the community;
- H. Facilitate students in the realization of their full potential through career development;
- I. Demonstrate an understanding of and be able to apply business concepts, principles, and processes in each of the following areas: accounting, economics, marketing, management, business law, and business communications;
- J. Demonstrate an understanding of and be able to apply business concepts, principles, and processes, including being able to:
  - 1. Demonstrate the basic principles of economics as applied to the domestic economic system and its role in the global economy;
  - 2. Analyze the role of the consumer in the global economy;
  - 3. Analyze consumer problems and provide and evaluate a variety of solutions;
  - 4. Describe the role of the entrepreneur in the economy and the process of starting and maintaining a business;
- K. Identify concepts and strategies needed for career exploration, development and growth in the business area;
- L. Demonstrate the skills and strategies of the positions in business for which they will prepare students;
- M. Demonstrate an understanding of and be able to utilize information technology systems, including:
  - 1. Operating systems; and
  - 2. Technological issues and concerns; and
- N. Integrate core academic areas (reading, writing, mathematics, science, social sciences, and history) into business education.

**Biology  
Endorsement Guidelines  
To Accompany Rule 24  
(Adopted by the State Board  
of Education on 11/8/02)**

**006.09 Biology**

**006.09A.** Grade Levels: 7-12

**006.09B** Endorsement Type: Subject

**006.09C** Persons with this endorsement may teach any biology course in grades 7 through 12.

**006.09D** Certification Endorsement Requirements: This endorsement shall require a minimum of 36 semester hours of laboratory based courses in the natural sciences (biology, chemistry, earth science, and physics), of which 24 semester hours must be in biology and a minimum of 12 semester hours of laboratory based courses among the remaining three natural sciences areas. A laboratory-based course provides activity-based, hands-on experience for all students. Laboratory activities shall be designed to allow students to develop scientific skills and processes, discover and construct science concepts, and allow for the application of the concept to the real lives of students.

**006.09E** Endorsement Program Requirements: Nebraska teacher education institutions offering this endorsement program must have on file, within the institution, a plan which identifies the courses and the course completion requirements which the institution utilizes to grant credit toward completion of this endorsement.

***THE FOLLOWING ARE RECOMMENDED GUIDELINES  
FOR INCLUSION AS PART OF THE INSTITUTION'S PLAN  
UNDER THIS ENDORSEMENT.***

Through the courses identified in its plan, the institution should prepare prospective teachers to be able to:

- A. Demonstrate knowledge and understanding of and be able to teach the concepts, skills and processes of science as defined in the Nebraska Content Standards for eighth and twelfth grades. Preparation for subject endorsements will not include the same level of depth of understanding as the Natural Science endorsement. Demonstrate the appropriate depth of understanding of the subject area endorsement.

**Biology**  
**Endorsement Guidelines**  
**To Accompany Rule 24**  
***(Adopted by the State Board***  
***of Education on 11/8/02)***

B. Design and manage safe and supportive learning environments reflecting high expectations for the success of all students, including being able to:

1. Manage physical spaces within which science learning occurs;
2. Demonstrate proper treatment and ethical use of living organisms; and
3. Demonstrate safety in all areas related to science instruction;

C. Relate science to the community and to use human and institutional resources in the community to advance the education of their students in science, including being able to:

1. Utilize social and community support networks;
2. Relate science teaching and learning to the needs and values of the community; and
3. Involve people and institutions from the community in the teaching of science;

D. Apply the unifying concepts and processes that help students think about and integrate a range of basic ideas which build an understanding of the natural world, including:

1. Systems, order and organization;
2. Evidence, models and explanation;
3. Change, constancy and measurement;
4. Evolution and equilibrium; and
5. Form and function;

E. Apply the processes of scientific inquiry, including the ability to:

1. Identify questions and concepts that guide scientific investigations;
2. Design and conduct scientific investigations;

**Biology**  
**Endorsement Guidelines**  
**To Accompany Rule 24**  
***(Adopted by the State Board***  
***of Education on 11/8/02)***

3. Use appropriate tools and techniques to gather, analyze and interpret data;
4. Develop descriptions, explanations, predictions and models using evidence;
5. Think critically and logically to make relationships between evidence and explanation;
6. Recognize and analyze alternative explanations and models;
7. Communicate and defend a scientific argument; and
8. Understand the unique characteristics of scientific inquiry;

F. Apply physical science facts, concepts, principles, theories and models, including:

1. Structure and properties of the atom;
2. Structure and properties of matter;
3. Chemical reactions;
4. Motions and forces;
5. Conservation of energy and increase in disorder; and
6. Interactions of energy and matter;

G. Apply life science facts, concepts, principles, theories and models, including:

1. The cell;
2. Molecular basis of heredity;
3. Biological evolution;
4. Interdependence of organisms;
5. Matter, energy and organization in human and other living systems; and

**Biology**  
**Endorsement Guidelines**  
**To Accompany Rule 24**  
***(Adopted by the State Board***  
***of Education on 11/8/02)***

6. Behavior of organisms;

H. Apply earth and space science facts, concepts, principles, theories and models, including:

1. Structure of the earth system;
2. Earth's history;
3. Earth in the solar system;
4. Energy in the earth system;
5. Geochemical cycles;
6. Origin and evolution of the earth system; and
7. Origin and evolution of the universe;

I. Establish connections between the natural and designed world, linking science and technology, including being able to:

1. Plan, create or modify, and evaluate a technological solution to a scientific problem;
2. Describe the relationship between science and technology, including the cyclical relationship for advancement; and
3. Demonstrate an understanding of the interdisciplinary nature of science as it approaches human problems, e.g., engineering, geophysics and biochemistry;

J. Apply science concepts, principles, and processes to personal and social decision making, including:

1. Personal and community health;
2. Population growth;
3. Natural resources;



**Biology**  
**Endorsement Guidelines**  
**To Accompany Rule 24**  
***(Adopted by the State Board***  
***of Education on 11/8/02)***

4. Environmental quality;
  5. Natural and human-induced hazards; and
  6. Science and technology in local, national, and global challenges, and
- K. Demonstrate an understanding of the history and nature of science, including:
1. An understanding of science as a human endeavor, including the ability to:
    - a. Describe significant scientists, including individuals from both genders, and of different races and ethnic groups;
    - b. Describe the societal, cultural, and personal beliefs that influence scientists; and
    - c. Demonstrate the nature and practice of scientists, for example, ethical behaviors, peer review, truthful reporting, public disclosure;
  2. The nature of scientific knowledge; and
  3. The history of science.

**Business Education  
Endorsement Guidelines  
To Accompany Rule 24  
(Adopted by the State Board  
of Education on 11/9/01)**

006.10 Business Education

006.10A Grade Levels: 7-12

006.10B Endorsement Type: Field

006.10C Persons with this endorsement may teach all business education courses and will also be endorsed in Cooperative Education-Diversified Occupations in grades 7 through 12.

006.10D Certification Endorsement Requirements: This endorsement shall require a minimum of 54 semester hours, including:

006.10D1 36 semester hours in business administration, including preparation in finance, business law, business organization and management, accounting, economics, international business, marketing, and insurance;

006.10D2 9 semester hours in information technology systems; and

006.10D3 9 semester hours in the foundation, organization, and administration of vocational education; vocational coordination techniques; vocational special needs; and the management of vocational student organizations.

006.10E Work Experience: The endorsement is available only to those persons who have (A) 1000 verified hours of paid work experience in a business-related job; OR (B) at least 300 hours of supervised work experience in a business under the direction of the college or university recommending the endorsement.

006.10F Endorsement Program Requirements: Nebraska teacher education institutions offering this endorsement program must have on file, within the institution, a plan which identifies the courses and the course completion requirements which the institution utilizes to grant credit toward completion of this endorsement.

**Business Education  
Endorsement Guidelines  
To Accompany Rule 24  
(Adopted by the State Board  
of Education on 11/9/01)**

**THE FOLLOWING ARE RECOMMENDED GUIDELINES  
FOR INCLUSION AS PART OF THE INSTITUTION'S PLAN  
UNDER THIS ENDORSEMENT.**

Through the courses identified in its plan, the institution should prepare prospective teachers to be able to:

- A. Create, revise, analyze and implement curricula to prepare students for a dynamic and rapidly changing world. The business teacher prepares students:
  - 1. For initial employment and careers in business;
  - 2. For their roles as consumers and citizens;
  - 3. For advanced education in business;
  - 4. For roles as owners and managers of businesses;
  - 5. To understand the role and function of business in our global society;
  - 6. To understand the domestic economy and how it is similar to and different from other economies; and
  - 7. To locate, access, use, and present information;
- B. Facilitate collaborative learning by having students work together in groups that may include students, teachers, business and community people, and others;
- C. Demonstrate competence in touch keyboarding, the ten-key pad, document formatting, correct technique and employable speed;
- D. Practice positive and effective management techniques to include programs, learning environment, and activities outside the classroom that support and complement the program;
- E. Integrate the professional student organization into the curriculum;
- F. Communicate effectively with all publics;
- G. Build relationships with various publics to produce a learning environment that reflects the real world and provides tangible and intangible benefits for the student and the community;
- H. Facilitate students in the realization of their full potential through career development;
- I. Demonstrate an understanding of and be able to apply business concepts, principles and processes in each of the following areas: accounting, economics, marketing, management, business law, and business communications;
- J. Demonstrate an understanding of and be able to apply business concepts, principles, and processes, including being able to:
  - 1. Demonstrate the basic principles of economics as applied to the domestic economic system and its role in the global economy;
  - 2. Analyze the role of the consumer in the global economy;
  - 3. Analyze consumer problems and provide and evaluate a variety of solutions;

**Business Education  
Endorsement Guidelines  
To Accompany Rule 24  
(Adopted by the State Board  
of Education on 11/9/01)**

- 4. Describe the role of the entrepreneur in the economy and the process of starting and maintaining a business;
- K. Identify concepts and strategies needed for career exploration, development and growth in the business area;
- L. Demonstrate the skills and strategies of the positions in business for which they will prepare students;
- M. Demonstrate an understanding of and be able to utilize information technology systems, including:
  - 1. Network management and operating systems;
  - 2. Technology concepts and operations;
  - 3. Management and accounting information systems;
  - 4. Telecommunications; and
  - 5. Technological issues and concerns; and
- N. Integrate core academic areas (reading, writing, mathematics, science, social sciences, and history) into business education.

**Chemistry  
Endorsement Guidelines  
To Accompany Rule 24  
(Adopted by the State Board  
of Education on 11/08/02)**

006.11   Chemistry

006.11A Grade Levels: 7-12

006.11B Endorsement Type: Subject

006.11C Persons with this endorsement may teach any chemistry course in grades 7 through 12.

006.11D Certification Endorsement Requirements: This endorsement shall require a minimum of 36 semester hours of laboratory based courses in the natural sciences (biology, chemistry, earth science, and physics), of which 24 semester hours must be in chemistry and a minimum of 12 semester hours of laboratory based courses among the remaining three natural sciences areas. A laboratory-based course provides activity-based, hands-on experience for all students. Laboratory activities shall be designed to allow students to develop scientific skills and processes, discover and construct science concepts, and allow for the application of the concept to the real lives of students.

006.11E Endorsement Program Requirements: Nebraska teacher education institutions offering this endorsement program must have on file, within the institution, a plan which identifies the courses and the course completion requirements which the institution utilizes to grant credit toward completion of this endorsement.

***THE FOLLOWING ARE RECOMMENDED GUIDELINES  
FOR INCLUSION AS PART OF THE INSTITUTION'S PLAN  
UNDER THIS ENDORSEMENT.***

Through the courses identified in its plan, the institution should prepare prospective teachers to be able to:

A. Demonstrate knowledge and understanding of and be able to teach the concepts, skills and processes of science as defined in the Nebraska Content Standards for eighth and twelfth grades. Preparation for subject endorsements will not include the same level of depth of understanding as the Natural Science endorsement. Demonstrate the appropriate depth of understanding of the subject area endorsement.

**Chemistry**  
**Endorsement Guidelines**  
**To Accompany Rule 24**  
***(Adopted by the State Board***  
***of Education on 11/08/02)***

B. Design and manage safe and supportive learning environments reflecting high expectations for the success of all students, including being able to:

1. Manage physical spaces within which science learning occurs;
2. Demonstrate proper treatment and ethical use of living organisms; and
3. Demonstrate safety in all areas related to science instruction;

C. Relate science to the community and to use human and institutional resources in the community to advance the education of their students in science, including being able to:

1. Utilize social and community support networks;
2. Relate science teaching and learning to the needs and values of the community; and
3. Involve people and institutions from the community in the teaching of science;

D. Apply the unifying concepts and processes that help students think about and integrate a range of basic ideas which build an understanding of the natural world, including:

1. Systems, order and organization;
2. Evidence, models and explanation;
3. Change, constancy and measurement;
4. Evolution and equilibrium; and
5. Form and function;

E. Apply the processes of scientific inquiry, including the ability to:

1. Identify questions and concepts that guide scientific investigations;
2. Design and conduct scientific investigations;

**Chemistry**  
**Endorsement Guidelines**  
**To Accompany Rule 24**  
***(Adopted by the State Board***  
***of Education on 11/08/02)***

3. Use appropriate tools and techniques to gather, analyze and interpret data;
4. Develop descriptions, explanations, predictions and models using evidence;
5. Think critically and logically to make relationships between evidence and explanation;
6. Recognize and analyze alternative explanations and models;
7. Communicate and defend a scientific argument; and
8. Understand the unique characteristics of scientific inquiry;

F. Apply physical science facts, concepts, principles, theories and models, including:

1. Structure and properties of the atom;
2. Structure and properties of matter;
3. Chemical reactions;
4. Motions and forces;
5. Conservation of energy and increase in disorder; and
6. Interactions of energy and matter;

G. Apply life science facts, concepts, principles, theories and models, including:

1. The cell;
2. Molecular basis of heredity;
3. Biological evolution;
4. Interdependence of organisms;
5. Matter, energy and organization in a human and other living systems; and

**Chemistry**  
**Endorsement Guidelines**  
**To Accompany Rule 24**  
*(Adopted by the State Board*  
*of Education on 11/08/02)*

6. Behavior of organisms;

H. Apply earth and space science facts, concepts, principles, theories and models, including:

1. Structure of the earth system;
2. Earth's history;
3. Earth in the solar system;
4. Energy in the earth system;
5. Geochemical cycles;
6. Origin and evolution of the earth system; and
7. Origin and evolution of the universe;

I. Establish connections between the natural and designed world, linking science and technology, including being able to:

1. Plan, create or modify, and evaluate a technological solution to a scientific problem;
2. Describe the relationship between science and technology, including the cyclical relationship for advancement; and
3. Demonstrate an understanding of the interdisciplinary nature of science as it approaches human problems, e.g., engineering, geophysics and biochemistry;

J. Apply science concepts, principles, and processes to personal and social decision making, including:

1. Personal and community health;
2. Population growth;
3. Natural resources;



**Chemistry  
Endorsement Guidelines  
To Accompany Rule 24  
(Adopted by the State Board  
of Education on 11/08/02)**

- 4. Environmental quality;
  - 5. Natural and human-induced hazards; and
  - 6. Science and technology in local, national, and global challenges, and
- K. Demonstrate an understanding of the history and nature of science, including:
- 1. An understanding of science as a human endeavor, including the ability to:
    - a. Describe significant scientists, including individuals from both genders, and of different races and ethnic groups;
    - b. Describe the societal, cultural, and personal beliefs that influence scientists; and
    - c. Demonstrate the nature and practice of scientists, for example, ethical behaviors, peer review, truthful reporting, public disclosure;
  - 2. The nature of scientific knowledge; and
  - 3. The history of science.

**Coaching  
Endorsement Guidelines  
To Accompany Rule 24  
(Adopted by the State Board  
of Education on 11/80/02)**

006.12   Coaching

006.12A Grade levels: 7-12

006.12B Endorsement Type: Supplemental endorsement only. This endorsement requires an applicant to have, or earn concurrently, a subject or field endorsement.

006.12C Persons with this endorsement may coach interscholastic athletic events for participants in grades 7 through 12.

006.12D Certification Endorsement Requirements: This endorsement requires a minimum of 12 semester hours of coursework related to coaching athletics, including prevention, care and management of injuries; growth, development and learning; psychology of coaching; and coaching theory. Other courses related to coaching athletics such as legal aspects and responsibilities; training and conditioning; nutrition; and administration of sports shall be used to fulfill any remaining coaching semester hours.

006.12E Endorsement Program Requirements: Nebraska teacher education institutions offering this endorsement program must have on file, within the institution, a plan which identifies the courses and the course completion requirements which the institution utilizes to grant credit toward completion of this endorsement.

***THERE ARE NO ADDITIONAL GUIDELINES RECOMMENDED FOR  
USE WITH THIS ENDORSEMENT.***

**Cooperative Education/Diversified Occupations  
Endorsement Guidelines  
To Accompany Rule 24  
(Adopted by the State Board  
of Education on 11/9/01)**

006.13 Cooperative Education – Diversified Occupations

006.13A Grade Levels: 7-12

006.13B Endorsement Type: Supplemental endorsement only. This endorsement requires an applicant to have, or earn concurrently, an endorsement in a subject or field.

006.13C Persons with this endorsement may coordinate, teach, and supervise programs of instruction that develop career skills.

006.13D Certification Endorsement Requirements: This endorsement shall require a minimum of 6 semester hours in principles of career education and coordination techniques.

006.13E Work Experience: The endorsement is available only to those who have either (A) 1,000 verified hours of volunteer, internship, or paid work experience, or (B) at least 300 hours of supervised work experience under the direction of the college or university recommending the endorsement.

006.13F Endorsement Program Requirements: Nebraska teacher education institutions offering this endorsement program must have on file, within the institution, a plan which identified the courses and the course completion requirements which the institution utilizes to grant credit toward completion of this endorsement.

***THE FOLLOWING ARE RECOMMENDED GUIDELINES  
FOR INCLUSION AS PART OF THE INSTITUTION'S PLAN  
UNDER THIS ENDORSEMENT.***

Through the courses identified in its plan, the institution should prepare prospective teachers to:

- A. Coordinate school and work-site learning experiences that enable students to develop the following career and life skills competencies:
  - 1. Communication and literacy;
  - 2. Organizing and analyzing information;
  - 3. Problem solving;

**Cooperative Education/Diversified Occupations  
Endorsement Guidelines  
To Accompany Rule 24  
(Adopted by the State Board  
of Education on 11/9/01)**

4. Using technology;
  5. Completing entire activities;
  6. Acting professionally; and
  7. Interacting with others.
- B. Coordinate work-site learning experiences, including:
1. appropriate written documentation;
  2. compliance with federal and state laws;
  3. proper safety instructions and procedures;
  4. supervision and evaluation of students; and
  5. evaluation of training sites.
- C. Coordinate school-site learning experiences, including:
1. cooperative education programs;
  2. apprenticeships;
  3. paid and unpaid internships;
  4. job shadowing; and
  5. service learning.
- D. Demonstrate knowledge and understanding of the principles of career and technical education, including relationships to:
1. politics and government;
  2. academics and total school offerings;
  3. student achievement and life application;
  4. business and industry; and
  5. a person's role as a professional.

**Driver Education  
Endorsement Guidelines  
To Accompany Rule 24  
(Adopted by the State Board  
of Education on 11/9/01)**

006.14 Driver Education

006.14A Grade Levels: 7-12.

006.14B Endorsement Type: Supplemental endorsement only. This endorsement requires an applicant to hold or earn concurrently a subject or field endorsement.

006.14C Persons with this endorsement may teach driver education to students in grades 7 through 12.

006.14D Certification Endorsement Requirements: The endorsement requires a minimum of 9 semester credit hours in courses that address traffic safety, general safety, first aid, motor vehicle systems, alcohol and drug abuse.

006.14E Endorsement Program Requirements: Nebraska teacher education institutions offering this endorsement must have on file, within the institution, a plan which identifies the courses and the course completion requirements which the institution utilizes to grant credit toward completion of this endorsement.

***THE FOLLOWING ARE RECOMMENDED GUIDELINES  
FOR INCLUSION AS PART OF THE INSTITUTION'S PLAN  
UNDER THIS ENDORSEMENT.***

Through the courses identified in its plan, the institution should prepare prospective teachers to:

- A. Demonstrate knowledge and an understanding of driver education curriculum content, including being able to:
  - 1. describe the curriculum and content identified in state rules and regulations,
  - 2. describe the Department of Motor Vehicles rules and regulations,
  - 3. analyze vehicle operating tasks,
  - 4. describe motor vehicle laws,
  - 5. describe the highway transportation system, which includes the interaction of driver, roadway, and vehicle,
  - 6. identify needs of special populations, and
  - 7. identify resources for meeting the needs of special populations;

**Driver Education  
Endorsement Guidelines  
To Accompany Rule 24  
(Adopted by the State Board  
of Education on 11/9/01)**

- B. Apply the methodology and techniques of driver education classroom instruction, including being able to:
  - 1. select and use equipment and materials,
  - 2. develop driver education curriculum and lesson plans, and
  - 3. diagnose, prescribe, and assess student classroom performance; and
- C. Apply the methodology and techniques of driver education behind-the-wheel instruction, including being able to:
  - 1. model and demonstrate driving proficiency to students; and
  - 2. diagnose, prescribe, and assess student behind-the-wheel performance.

**Early Childhood Education  
Endorsement Guidelines  
To Accompany Rule 24  
(Adopted by the State Board  
of Education on 11/9/01)**

006.15 Early Childhood Education

006.15A Grade Levels: Birth through Grade 3

006.15B Endorsement type: Subject

006.15C Persons with this endorsement are prepared to teach children from birth through grade 3 including those with disabilities as defined in Section 79-1118.01 R.R.S..

006.15D Certification Endorsement Requirements: The endorsement shall require 30 semester hours in early childhood education.

006.15E Endorsement Program Requirements: Nebraska teacher education institutions offering this endorsement must have on file, within the institution, a plan which identifies the courses and the course completion requirements which the institution utilizes to grant credit toward completion of this endorsement.

***THE FOLLOWING ARE RECOMMENDED GUIDELINES  
FOR INCLUSION AS PART OF THE INSTITUTION'S PLAN  
UNDER THIS ENDORSEMENT.***

Through the courses identified in its plan, the institution should prepare prospective teachers to demonstrate the following criteria:

- A. Demonstrate an understanding of and be able to teach the concepts, skills, and processes of reading/writing, mathematics, science, and social sciences as defined in the Nebraska Student Standards for grades one and four.
- B. Child growth, development, and learning.
  - 1. Use knowledge of how children with a range of abilities and disabilities develop and learn in order to provide opportunities that support child growth and development for children from birth through grade 3;
  - 2. Use knowledge of how children with a range of abilities and disabilities develop and learn in order to provide opportunities that support individual differences in development and learning;

**Early Childhood Education  
Endorsement Guidelines  
To Accompany Rule 24  
(Adopted by the State Board  
of Education on 11/9/01)**

3. Recognize that children are best understood in the contexts of family, culture and society and that cultural and linguistic diversity influence development and learning; and
  4. Select and use appropriate tools and resources for the assessment of the development and learning of young children.
- C. Relations with families.
1. Describe the role of the family and community in the care and education of young children;
  2. Facilitate communication and cooperation with families and children with a range of abilities and disabilities; and
  3. Facilitate school partnerships with family and community.
- D. Curriculum development, content, and implementation.
1. Plan and implement developmentally appropriate and integrated learning activities for all young children in the areas of language, literacy, mathematics, science, social studies, the arts, and health and safety;
  2. Plan and manage developmentally appropriate learning environments that promote physical, cognitive, social and emotional growth in all young children;
  3. Plan and implement developmentally appropriate methods for young children's learning; and
  4. Use on-going assessment processes in order to develop and adapt programs for young children with a range of abilities and disabilities.
- E. Professionalism in early childhood education.
1. Describe the historical, philosophical, and social foundations of early childhood education; and
  2. Describe current issues, legislative and public policy trends, ethics, and advocacy in early childhood education.
  3. Field and clinical experiences. The program shall provide prospective teachers with opportunities to:
    - a. Observe and participate under the supervision of qualified professionals in a variety of settings (including but not limited to homes, public or private centers, community agencies, and schools) in which young children with a range of abilities and disabilities, who reflect diverse family systems, from birth through age 8 and their families are served; and
    - b. Have pre-student teaching field and clinical experiences with at least two of the three age groups (infants/toddlers, preprimary, primary school children), for an accumulated ninety (90) clock hours. A minimum of twenty percent (20%) of the hours shall include working with children who have a range of disabilities.



**Early Childhood Education Unified  
Endorsement Guidelines  
To Accompany Rule 24  
(Adopted by the State Board  
of Education on 11/9/01)**

006.16 Early Childhood Education Unified

006.16A Grade Levels: Birth -Grade 3

006.16B Endorsement type: Field

006.16C Persons with this endorsement may teach infants, toddlers, and children from birth through grade 3 including those with disabilities as defined in Section 79-1118.01 R.R.S, and to support families and other personnel with responsibilities for their care and education.

006.16D Certification Endorsement Requirements: The endorsement shall require a minimum of 45 semester hours of courses that include knowledge of Early Childhood Education and Special Education.

006.16E Endorsement Program Requirements: Nebraska teacher education institutions offering this endorsement must have on file, within the institution, a plan which identifies the courses and the course completion requirements which the institution utilizes to grant credit toward completion of this endorsement.

***THE FOLLOWING ARE RECOMMENDED GUIDELINES  
FOR INCLUSION AS PART OF THE INSTITUTION'S PLAN  
UNDER THIS ENDORSEMENT.***

Through the courses identified in its plan, the institution should prepare prospective teachers to demonstrate the following criteria:

- A. Child Development and Learning.
  - 1. Use knowledge of how children develop and learn to provide opportunities that support child growth and development for infants and toddlers, preprimary and primary school children, with a range of abilities and disabilities, in the intellectual, communicative, physical-motor, social-emotional, aesthetic, and adaptive behavioral areas of development and learning;
  - 2. Use knowledge of how children develop and learn to provide opportunities that support individual differences in development and learning, with special attention to risk factors, developmental variations, and developmental patterns of specific disabilities and special abilities;

**Early Childhood Education Unified  
Endorsement Guidelines  
To Accompany Rule 24  
(Adopted by the State Board  
of Education on 11/9/01)**

3. Recognize that children are best understood in the contexts of family, culture and society and that cultural and linguistic diversity influence development and learning;
  4. Identify pre-, peri-, and postnatal development and factors such as biological and environmental conditions that affect children's development and learning; and
  5. Identify specific disabilities, including the etiology, characteristics, and classification of common disabilities in young children, and describe specific implications for development and learning in the first years of life.
- B. Assessment and Evaluation.
1. Use an on-going assessment process in order to develop, monitor, adapt and evaluate programs for young children;
    - a. Use a wide range of on-going assessment strategies in natural settings to develop a complete description of each child for the purpose of planning developmentally appropriate programs, environments, interactions, and for seeking necessary consultation from specialists;
      1. Observe, record, and assess young children's development and learning using a variety of informal and formal instruments and processes including observational methods;
      2. Select and administer culturally unbiased assessment instruments and processes based on the purpose of the assessment being conducted, the needs of the child, and in compliance with established criteria and standards;
      3. Demonstrate understanding and knowledge of cultural/linguistic influences, other environmental influences and various learning styles on assessment practices and results;
      4. Share assessment results with families in a clear, supportive way, and integrate assessment data in order to make decisions about children's learning and development for the purpose of planning and implementing appropriate programs, including Individual Family Service Plans (IFSP'S) and Individual Education Programs (IEP'S) for infants and young children with disabilities;
      5. Participate and collaborate with other providers and family members conducting family-centered assessments and make referrals to specialists for consultation as appropriate; and

**Early Childhood Education Unified  
Endorsement Guidelines  
To Accompany Rule 24  
(Adopted by the State Board  
of Education on 11/9/01)**

- b. Develop and use formative and summative program evaluation to ensure comprehensive quality of the total environment for children, families, and the community.
- C. Curriculum Development and Implementation.
  - 1. Plan and implement developmentally and individually appropriate curricula and instructional practices based on knowledge about individual children, groups of children, families, and communities;
    - a. Select, develop, and evaluate developmentally and functionally appropriate materials, equipment, and environments;
    - b. Implement developmentally appropriate individual and group activities using a variety of formats such as, play, environmental routines, parent-child activities, small group projects, flexible grouping, cooperative learning, inquiry experiences, and systematic instruction as needed to help children develop dispositions of independence and curiosity, and problem solving, decision making, and communication skills;
    - c. Develop and implement an integrated curriculum that focuses on children's needs and interests and takes into account culturally and family valued content, children's home experiences, and language differences;
    - d. Demonstrate current knowledge of and ability to develop and implement meaningful, integrated learning experiences, using the central concepts and tools of inquiry in curriculum content areas including communication and literacy, mathematics, science, health, safety, nutrition, social sciences, art, music, drama, movement, social and cognitive skills;
    - e. Use a variety of instructional strategies and environments for the range of developmental needs of children including those who have unique talents, learning and developmental needs, or specific disabilities;
    - f. Develop and implement IFSP's or IEP's for infants and young children with disabilities, incorporating both child and family outcomes, in partnership with family members and other professionals;
    - g. Support and facilitate family and child interactions as primary contexts for learning and development;
    - h. Demonstrate appropriate use of technology with young children including assistive technologies for children with disabilities;
    - i. Plan for and link current learning experiences and teaching strategies with those of the child's next educational setting;

**Early Childhood Education Unified  
Endorsement Guidelines  
To Accompany Rule 24  
(Adopted by the State Board  
of Education on 11/9/01)**

2. Incorporate knowledge and strategies from multiple disciplines (for example, medical, allied health, social service) into the design of instructional strategies and integrate goals into daily activities and routines at home and in education and care settings;
  - a. Integrate basic health, nutrition, feeding, and safety management practices for young children, including procedures regarding childhood illness and communicable diseases;
  - b. Integrate aspects of adaptive care for children who have a history of significant low birth weight, or have other complex medical needs, including methods for care of young children dependent on technology with programs focused on overall child development and family resources, concerns, and priorities;
3. Use environmental assessments, individual and group guidance, and problem-solving techniques to develop positive and supportive relationships with children, to encourage and facilitate positive social skills and social interaction among children, to promote positive strategies of conflict resolution, and to develop personal self-control, self-motivation, and self-esteem;
  - a. Demonstrate the understanding of and the ability to assess the influence of the environment, including physical setting, space, time, peers, materials, adults, schedules, routines, and transitions on children's behaviors and use these experiences to promote children's overall social skills, development, and learning in education, care, and home settings;
  - b. Select and implement methods of behavior support and management appropriate for all young children, such as, a range of strategies from less directive, less intrusive methods (e.g., scaffolding and modeling) to more directive, more structured methods (e.g., applied behavior analysis) that respect and reflect the children's cultural and individual backgrounds and current needs;
4. Establish and maintain physically and psychologically safe and healthful learning environments that promote development and learning;
  - a. Provide an indoor and outdoor environment that employs developmentally appropriate materials, media, and technology, including adaptive and assistive technology;
  - b. Demonstrate understanding of the developmental consequences of stress and trauma, protective factors and resilience, the development of mental health, and the importance of supportive relationships;

**Early Childhood Education Unified  
Endorsement Guidelines  
To Accompany Rule 24  
(Adopted by the State Board  
of Education on 11/9/01)**

- c. Use appropriate health appraisal procedures and recommend referral and ongoing follow-up to appropriate community health and social services; and
  - d. Recognize signs of emotional distress, child abuse, and neglect in young children and follow procedures for reporting known or suspected abuse or neglect to appropriate authorities.
- D. Family and Community Relationships.
  - 1. Establish and maintain positive, collaborative relationships with families, community agencies and other professionals to meet the needs of the child;
  - 2. Apply family systems theory and knowledge of the dynamics, roles, and relationships within families, schools and communities;
  - 3. Demonstrate knowledge and sensitivity to differences in family structures and cultures in terms of family strengths, expectations, values, and child-rearing practices;
  - 4. Assist families in identifying resources, priorities, and concerns in making decisions related to their child's development;
  - 5. Link families with a range of family-oriented services based on the family's needs, identified resources, priorities, and concerns; and
  - 6. Solicit and respect parents' choices and goals for their child and incorporate them to support the development, learning, and well-being of the child.
- E. Professionalism.
  - 1. Understand state and federal legislation, public policy and legal issues which affect all young children, with and without disabilities and their families; and identify ethical and policy issues related to care and education, and medical services for young children;
  - 2. Understand historical, philosophical and social foundations of comprehensive early childhood care and education;
  - 3. Identify current professional trends and issues which inform and improve practices, advocate for quality programs for young children and their families, and enhance the professional status and working conditions of comprehensive early childhood care and education professionals;
  - 4. Understand principles of administration, organization and operation of programs for children, birth through age 8, and their families, including staff and program development, supervision, and evaluation of staff, and continuing improvement of programs and services;
  - 5. Adhere to professional and ethical codes related to comprehensive early childhood care and education; and

**Early Childhood Education Unified  
Endorsement Guidelines  
To Accompany Rule 24  
(Adopted by the State Board  
of Education on 11/9/01)**

6. Reflect upon their own professional practices and identify resources for on-going development as comprehensive early childhood care and education professionals.

**F. Field Experiences.**

1. Observe and participate under the supervision of qualified professionals in a variety of settings (including but not limited to homes, public or private centers, community agencies, and schools) in which young children with a range of abilities and disabilities, who reflect diverse family systems, from birth through age 8 and their families are served; and
2. Have pre-student teaching field and clinical experiences with each of the three age groups (infants/toddlers, preprimary, primary school children). The experiences should consist of at least thirty (30) clock hours with each group. A minimum of twenty percent (20%) of the hours in each age group should include working with children who have a range of disabilities.

**Earth Science  
Endorsement Guidelines  
To Accompany Rule 24  
(Adopted by the State Board  
of Education on 11/08/02)**

**006.17 Earth Science**

**006.17A** Grade Levels: 7-12

**006.17B** Endorsement Type: Subject

**006.17C** Persons with this endorsement may teach any earth science course in grades 7 through 12.

**006.17D** Certification Endorsement Requirements: This endorsement shall require a minimum of 36 semester hours of laboratory based courses in the natural sciences (biology, chemistry, earth science, and physics), of which 24 semester hours must be in earth science and a minimum of 12 semester hours of laboratory based courses among the remaining three natural sciences areas. A laboratory-based course provides activity-based, hands-on experience for all students. Laboratory activities shall be designed to allow students to develop scientific skills and processes, discover and construct science concepts, and allow for the application of the concept to the real lives of students.

**006.17E** Endorsement Program Requirements: Nebraska teacher education institutions offering this endorsement program must have on file, within the institution, a plan which identifies the courses and the course completion requirements which the institution utilizes to grant credit toward completion of this endorsement.

***THE FOLLOWING ARE RECOMMENDED GUIDELINES  
FOR INCLUSION AS PART OF THE INSTITUTION'S PLAN  
UNDER THIS ENDORSEMENT.***

Through the courses identified in its plan, the institution should prepare prospective teachers to be able to:

A. Demonstrate knowledge and understanding of and be able to teach the concepts, skills and processes of science as defined in the Nebraska Content Standards for eighth and twelfth grades. Preparation for subject endorsements will not include the same level of depth of understanding as the Natural Science endorsement. Demonstrate the appropriate depth of understanding of the subject area endorsement.

**Earth Science  
Endorsement Guidelines  
To Accompany Rule 24  
(Adopted by the State Board  
of Education on 11/08/02)**

B. Design and manage safe and supportive learning environments reflecting high expectations for the success of all students, including being able to:

1. Manage physical spaces within which science learning occurs;
2. Demonstrate proper treatment and ethical use of living organisms; and
3. Demonstrate safety in all areas related to science instruction;

C. Relate science to the community and to use human and institutional resources in the community to advance the education of their students in science, including being able to:

1. Utilize social and community support networks;
2. Relate science teaching and learning to the needs and values of the community; and
3. Involve people and institutions from the community in the teaching of science;

D. Apply the unifying concepts and processes that help students think about and integrate a range of basic ideas which build an understanding of the natural world, including:

1. Systems, order and organization;
2. Evidence, models and explanation;
3. Change, constancy and measurement;
4. Evolution and equilibrium; and
5. Form and function;

E. Apply the processes of scientific inquiry, including the ability to:

1. Identify questions and concepts that guide scientific investigations;
2. Design and conduct scientific investigations;



**Earth Science  
Endorsement Guidelines  
To Accompany Rule 24  
(Adopted by the State Board  
of Education on 11/08/02)**

3. Use appropriate tools and techniques to gather, analyze and interpret data;
4. Develop descriptions, explanations, predictions and models using evidence;
5. Think critically and logically to make relationships between evidence and explanation;
6. Recognize and analyze alternative explanations and models;
7. Communicate and defend a scientific argument; and
8. Understand the unique characteristics of scientific inquiry;

F. Apply physical science facts, concepts, principles, theories and models, including:

1. Structure and properties of the atom;
2. Structure and properties of matter;
3. Chemical reactions;
4. Motions and forces;
5. Conservation of energy and increase in disorder; and
6. Interactions of energy and matter;

G. Apply life science facts, concepts, principles, theories and models, including:

1. The cell;
2. Molecular basis of heredity;
3. Biological evolution;
4. Interdependence of organisms;
5. Matter, energy and organization in human and other living systems; and

**Earth Science  
Endorsement Guidelines  
To Accompany Rule 24  
(Adopted by the State Board  
of Education on 11/08/02)**

6. Behavior of organisms;

H. Apply earth and space science facts, concepts, principles, theories and models, including:

1. Structure of the earth system;
2. Earth's history;
3. Earth in the solar system;
4. Energy in the earth system;
5. Geochemical cycles;
6. Origin and evolution of the earth system; and
7. Origin and evolution of the universe;

I. Establish connections between the natural and designed world, linking science and technology, including being able to:

1. Plan, create or modify, and evaluate a technological solution to a scientific problem;
2. Describe the relationship between science and technology, including the cyclical relationship for advancement; and
3. Demonstrate an understanding of the interdisciplinary nature of science as it approaches human problems, e.g., engineering, geophysics and biochemistry;

J. Apply science concepts, principles, and processes to personal and social decision making, including:

1. Personal and community health;
2. Population growth;
3. Natural resources;

**Earth Science  
Endorsement Guidelines  
To Accompany Rule 24  
(Adopted by the State Board  
of Education on 11/08/02)**

4. Environmental quality;
  5. Natural and human-induced hazards; and
  6. Science and technology in local, national, and global challenges, and
- K. Demonstrate an understanding of the history and nature of science, including:
1. An understanding of science as a human endeavor, including the ability to:
    - a. Describe significant scientists, including individuals from both genders, and of different races and ethnic groups;
    - b. Describe the societal, cultural, and personal beliefs that influence scientists; and
    - c. Demonstrate the nature and practice of scientists, for example, ethical behaviors, peer review, truthful reporting, public disclosure;
  2. The nature of scientific knowledge; and
  3. The history of science.

**Economics  
Endorsement Guidelines  
To Accompany Rule 24  
(Adopted by the State Board  
of Education on 8/11/06)**

**006.18 Economics**

**006.18A** Grade Levels: 7-12.

**006.18B** Endorsement Type: Subject.

**006.18C** Persons with this endorsement may teach economics in grades 7 through 12.

**006.18D** Certification Endorsement Requirements: This endorsement requires a minimum of 36 semester hours including 30 hours in economics and 6 semester hours in one or more of the other social sciences areas (Geography, History, Political Science, Psychology, and/or either Anthropology or Sociology).

**006.18E** Endorsement Program Requirements: Nebraska teacher education institutions offering this endorsement program must have on file, within the institution, a plan which identifies the courses and the course completion requirements which the institution utilizes to grant credit toward completion of this endorsement. The courses shall incorporate the Nebraska social studies/history content standards found in 92 NAC 10 into the curriculum as applicable to the grade level endorsement.

***THE FOLLOWING ARE RECOMMENDED GUIDELINES  
FOR INCLUSION AS PART OF THE INSTITUTION'S PLAN  
UNDER THIS ENDORSEMENT.***

Through the courses identified in its plan, the institution should prepare prospective teachers to:

- A. Demonstrate knowledge and understanding of and be able to teach the concepts, skills, and processes of social studies as defined in the Nebraska Content Standards from grade seven through grade twelve;
- B. Apply the unifying concepts and processes underlying the structure and operations of the United States economy and the role of citizens as producers and consumers;

**Economics  
Endorsement Guidelines  
To Accompany Rule 24  
(Adopted by the State Board  
of Education on 8/11/06)**

- C. Analyze the characteristics of markets;
- D. Examine and relate the role of the national, state, local, and tribal entities in the United States economy;
- E. Establish connections and interdependence of the United States economic system and systems in other countries; and
- F. Apply primary sources and data to understand economic concepts.

**Elementary Education  
Endorsement Guidelines  
To Accompany Rule 24  
(Adopted by the State Board  
of Education on 11/4/05)**

006.19 Elementary Education

006.19A Grade levels: K-6 (K-8 in self-contained classrooms).

006.19B Endorsement type: Field.

006.19C Persons with this endorsement may teach children in all elementary subjects in kindergarten through grade 6 in all schools; and in grades 7 and 8 in self-contained classrooms. Self-contained classrooms exist when students spend more than half the school day with one teacher who provides instruction in more than half of the academic areas of the curriculum.

006.19D Certification Endorsement Requirements: This endorsement shall require professional education coursework related to teaching children from kindergarten through grade eight and academic course work in all areas of the elementary curriculum.

006.19D1 A minimum of 40 semester hours of professional education course work shall include the following:

006.19D1a Child growth and development;

006.19D1b Curriculum, methodology, and assessment appropriate for all students in all areas of the elementary school curriculum;

006.19D1c Instructional strategies that are adapted for diverse students;

006.19D1d Organization and management of the classroom;

006.19D1e Communication skills in collaborating with parents and other adults, including those with diverse languages and cultures; and

006.19D1f History, trends, and societal and cultural issues which impact elementary education.

006.19D2 A minimum of 30 semester hours of academic coursework distributed across the four curriculum areas of English language arts, mathematics, science, and social studies/history. A minimum of 6 semester hours is required in each of the four areas. Course work in the four core areas includes:

006.19D2a Communication, including literature, composition, and speech;

006.19D2b Mathematics;

006.19D2c Natural sciences; and

*(Elementary Education Endorsement is continued onto the next page)*

**Elementary Education  
Endorsement Guidelines  
To Accompany Rule 24  
(Adopted by the State Board  
of Education on 11/4/05)**

006.19D2d Social sciences.

006.19D3 In addition to the 30 semester hours listed above, academic coursework is required in each of the following areas:

006.19D3a Fine arts;  
006.19D3b Health and wellness; and  
006.19D3c Humanities.

006.19E Endorsement Program Requirements: Nebraska teacher education institutions offering this endorsement program must have on file, within the institution, a plan which identifies the courses and the course completion requirements which the institution utilizes to grant credit toward completion of this endorsement.

***THE FOLLOWING ARE RECOMMENDED GUIDELINES  
FOR INCLUSION AS PART OF THE INSTITUTION'S PLAN  
UNDER THIS ENDORSEMENT.***

Through the courses identified in its plan, the institution should prepare prospective teachers to:

- A. Demonstrate knowledge and understanding of and be able to teach the concepts, skills, and processes of reading and writing, mathematics, science, and social studies as defined in the Nebraska Content Standards through grade eight.
- B. Demonstrate academic background knowledge in all areas of the elementary curriculum and be able to utilize the knowledge, skills, and processes of:
  - 1. communication, including literature, composition, and speech;
  - 2. health and wellness;
  - 3. humanities
  - 4. mathematics;
  - 5. natural sciences;
  - 6. social sciences; and
  - 7. fine arts.

Through the professional education course work, the program should prepare prospective teachers to:

- C. Demonstrate an understanding of and be able to apply knowledge and understanding of growth and development of children and young adolescents in physical, social, emotional, language, creative and cognitive areas, giving equal

**Elementary Education  
Endorsement Guidelines  
To Accompany Rule 24  
(Adopted by the State Board  
of Education on 11/4/05)**

emphasis to the developmental levels, including being able to:

1. recognize typical and atypical patterns in growth and development;
  2. plan, implement, and evaluate environments and activities appropriate to the various developmental levels of children and young adolescents, including students and situations which reflect atypical patterns; and
  3. collect and utilize assessment data to improve instruction and increase academic achievement.
- D. Demonstrate methodological skills and strategies for teaching and integrating:
1. Reading, Writing, and other Language Arts; including
    - a. Phonemic awareness,
    - b. Phonics,
    - c. Vocabulary
    - d. Comprehension,
    - e. Fluency,
    - f. Development of writing skills,
    - g. Reading for enjoyment and understanding,
    - h. Integration of reading and writing across the curriculum, and
    - i. Speaking and listening;
  2. Mathematics;
  3. Social Sciences;
  4. Health;
  5. Physical Education;
  6. Natural Science;
  7. Art; and
  8. Music
- E. Demonstrate an understanding of and be able to apply:
1. a variety of teaching skills, strategies, and technologies for the creation of learning environments and instruction appropriate for all students in grades kindergarten through grade eight;
  2. developmental and learning theories, and best practices to the teaching and learning processes;
  3. strategies for the identification, design, and adaptation of the curriculum based on the needs of children and young adolescents;
  4. skills in preparing, interpreting, and utilizing multiple teacher-made assessments for the purpose of planning instruction and increasing student achievement;
  5. standardized, criterion referenced, classroom, and curriculum-based assessment tools for the purpose of improving student learning;
  6. methods and techniques for identifying and correcting implied or overt ethnic,



**Elementary Education  
Endorsement Guidelines  
To Accompany Rule 24  
(Adopted by the State Board  
of Education on 11/4/05)**

- religious, racial, or gender bias in materials and activities and for promoting understanding and acceptance of all peoples; and
7. collaborative skills in working with colleagues and others in the educational environment to enhance learning.
- F. Demonstrate an understanding of and be able to apply theories and procedures for effective organization and management of kindergarten through eighth grade classrooms, including being able to:
1. correlate and organize learning experiences so they are commensurate with the needs, learning styles, interests, and physical and mental abilities of the students;
  2. utilize alternative ways to organize time, materials, activities, and classroom surroundings to maximize learning opportunities for students;
  3. manage student behavior while concurrently promoting self-discipline and positive self-image;
  4. engage students in activities which promote purposeful learning; and
  5. implement positive behavior management techniques that promote productive learning.
- G. Demonstrate an understanding of communication skills and be able to apply them appropriately with parents and other adults, including being able to:
1. identify the characteristics and backgrounds of various types of families and communities which would influence the selection of appropriate communication strategies;
  2. conduct conferences and communicate with parents and other adults representing varying cultural backgrounds, including, if possible, parents whose first language is other than English; and
  3. identify community resources with which to collaborate in order to support students and families.
- H. Demonstrate an understanding of historical, philosophical, and contemporary backgrounds in elementary education.
- I. Clinical experiences. Prospective teachers should be engaged in clinical experiences interpreting the knowledge and skills in standards C through H and which include interactions with:
1. students in primary (K-3) and intermediate grades; and
  2. children and young adolescents representing special populations.

**English  
Endorsement Guidelines  
To Accompany Rule 24  
(Adopted by the State Board  
of Education on 11/16/00)**

006.20 English

006.20A Grade Levels: 7-12.

006.20B Endorsement Type: Subject.

006.20C Persons with this endorsement may teach writing, language, and literature in grades 7 through 12.

006.20D Certification Endorsement Requirements: This endorsement shall require a minimum of 30 semester hours in writing, language, and literature coursework.

006.20E Endorsement Program Requirements: Nebraska teacher education institutions offering this endorsement program must have on file, within the institution, a plan which identifies the courses and the course completion requirements which the institution utilizes to grant credit toward completion of this endorsement.

**THE FOLLOWING ARE RECOMMENDED GUIDELINES FOR  
INCLUSION AS PART OF THE INSTITUTION'S PLAN  
UNDER THIS ENDORSEMENT.**

Through the courses identified in its plan, the institution should prepare prospective teachers to:

- A. Demonstrate an understanding of and be able to teach the concepts, skills, and processes of reading and writing as defined in the Nebraska Student Standards for eighth and twelfth grades.
- B. Demonstrate knowledge and understanding of the English language, including being able to:
  - 1. demonstrate an understanding of language acquisition and development;
  - 2. demonstrate how reading, writing, speaking, listening, viewing, and thinking are interrelated;
  - 3. recognize the impact of cultural, economic, political, and social environments upon language;

**English**  
**Endorsement Guidelines**  
**To Accompany Rule 24**  
***(Adopted by the State Board***  
***of Education on 11/16/00)***

4. demonstrate an understanding of diversity in language use, patterns, and dialects across cultures, ethnic groups, geographic regions, and social roles;
  5. demonstrate an understanding of how and why the English language evolves;
  6. demonstrate an understanding of English grammars;
  7. demonstrate an understanding of syntax and phonology; and
  8. demonstrate an understanding of the various purposes for which language is used.
- C. Prospective teachers should demonstrate knowledge and understanding of reading processes, including being able to:
1. demonstrate how to respond to and interpret literature in different ways;
  2. demonstrate how to discover and create meaning from texts, including non-print media;
  3. use a wide range of strategies to comprehend, interpret, evaluate, and appreciate texts; and
  4. demonstrate an understanding of the uses of reading for different purposes, including reading in the workplace.
- D. Prospective teachers should demonstrate knowledge and understanding of different composing processes, including being able to:
1. use a wide range of writing strategies to generate meaning and to clarify understanding;
  2. produce different forms of written discourse for various audiences demonstrating conventional usages for those forms and audiences;
  3. demonstrate how written discourse can influence thought and action; and
  4. revise, edit, and proofread written text.
- E. Prospective teachers should demonstrate knowledge and understanding of an extensive range of literature, including being able to:
1. demonstrate knowledge of a broad historical and contemporary spectrum of United States, British, and world literatures, including:
    - a. literature from a range of cultures;
    - b. literature from a range of genres;
    - c. literature by authors of both genders;
    - d. literature by authors of color;
    - e. literature written specifically for older children and young adults; and
    - f. works of literary theory, history, and criticism.
- F. Prospective teachers should demonstrate knowledge and understanding of the range and influence of print and nonprint media and technology in contemporary culture, including being able to:

**English  
Endorsement Guidelines  
To Accompany Rule 24  
(Adopted by the State Board  
of Education on 11/16/00)**

1. recognize the influence of media on culture and on people's actions and communication; and
  2. display an understanding of the role of technology in communication.
- G. Prospective teachers should demonstrate methods of research in English, such as, use of the library and electronic resources, and field research.

**English As A Second Language - Undergraduate  
Endorsement Guidelines  
To Accompany Rule 24  
(Adopted by the State Board  
of Education on 11/9/01)**

**006.21 English As A Second Language - Undergraduate**

**006.21A** Grade Levels: K-12.

**006.21B** Endorsement Type: Supplemental endorsement only. This endorsement requires an applicant to hold or earn concurrently a subject or field endorsement.

**006.21C** Persons with this endorsement may teach English as a second language in grades kindergarten through twelfth.

**006.21D** Certification Endorsement Requirements: This endorsement shall require a minimum of 15 undergraduate semester hours of coursework in English as a Second Language, English language/Linguistics, Cross-Cultural Communication, Methods in English as a Second Language, and Assessment and Evaluation of Second Language Learners. Applicants must present competence in a foreign language equivalent to two (2) semesters of post secondary foreign language course work or two (2) years of high school foreign language.

**006.21D1** Clinical Experiences. Prospective teachers shall be engaged in clinical experiences at both the elementary and secondary levels.

**006.21D2** Practicum. Prospective teachers shall be engaged in a one semester practicum.

**006.21E** Endorsements Program requirements: Nebraska teacher education institutions offering this endorsement program must have on file, within the institution, a plan which identifies the courses and the course completion requirements which the institution utilizes to grant credit toward completion of this endorsement.

***THE FOLLOWING ARE RECOMMENDED GUIDELINES FOR  
INCLUSION AS PART OF THE INSTITUTION'S PLAN  
UNDER THIS ENDORSEMENT.***

**English As A Second Language - Undergraduate  
Endorsement Guidelines  
To Accompany Rule 24  
(Adopted by the State Board  
of Education on 11/9/01)**

Through the courses identified in its plan, the institution should prepare prospective teachers to:

- A. Facilitate students and families' understanding of the new culture, including the educational system;
- B. Create linkages with families that enhance the educational experiences of their students;
- C. Create a caring, inclusive, safe, and linguistically and culturally rich community of learning where students take intellectual risks and work both independently and collaboratively in acquiring anti-bias strategies;
- D. Demonstrate knowledge of and sensitivity to socio-linguistic requirements as they change across cultures;
- E. Demonstrate knowledge of American English syntax, morphology, variations, and spoken and written conventions;
- F. Utilize knowledge of language and language development to:
  - 1. Understand their students' growth in both their primary and new language.
  - 2. Develop instructional strategies that promote language development, and
  - 3. Modify the curriculum to best accommodate the needs of new language learners.
- G. Demonstrate knowledge of basic federal and state laws related to limited English proficient students;
- H. Provide multiple paths to assist students in:
  - 1. Developing language proficiency,
  - 2. Learning the central concepts in each pertinent discipline, and
  - 3. Building knowledge and strengthening their understanding of the various disciplines.
- I. Utilize a variety of assessment methods to:
  - 1. Obtain useful information about student placement, learning, and development, and
  - 2. Assist students in reflecting on their own progress.
- J. Create goals, design curricula and instruction, and facilitate student learning in specific content areas which builds on the student's linguistic and cultural diversity, and prior knowledge;
- K. Select from or create a variety of approaches, resources, and instructional strategies that allows students to confront, explore, and understand important and challenging concepts, topics, and issues in meaningful ways;
- L. Engage in reflective thinking that engages them in analyzing, evaluating, and strengthening the quality of their own practice and programs;

**English As A Second Language - Undergraduate  
Endorsement Guidelines  
To Accompany Rule 24  
(Adopted by the State Board  
of Education on 11/9/01)**

- M. Consult and collaborate with colleagues in the advancement of knowledge and interpersonal skills, including strategies for modeling and advocating for the civil rights of students;
- N. Utilize methodology and strategies for teaching students who have had no or limited school experiences;
- O. Utilize methodology and strategies for teaching reading to second language learners, including both students who are literate and those who are non-literate in their first language.

**English As A Second Language – Beyond Baccalaureate  
Endorsement Guidelines  
To Accompany Rule 24  
(Adopted by the State Board  
of Education on 11/9/01)**

006.22 English As A Second Language – Beyond Baccalaureate

006.22A Grade Levels: K-12.

006.22B Endorsement Type: Supplemental endorsement. This endorsement requires an applicant to have a valid regular teaching certificate.

006.22C Persons with this endorsement may teach English as a Second Language in grades K-12.

006.22D Certification Endorsement Requirements: This endorsement shall require a minimum of 12 graduate semester hours of course work in English as a Second Language, Linguistics, Cross-Cultural Communication, Curriculum Design for English as a Second Language, and Methods in Teaching English as a Second Language.

006.22D1 Clinical Experiences. Prospective teachers shall be engaged in clinical experiences at elementary and secondary grade levels.

006.22D2 Internship. Prospective teachers shall be engaged in a one-semester K-12 internship.

006.22E Endorsement Program Requirements: Nebraska teacher education institutions offering this endorsement program must have on file, within the institution, a plan which identifies the courses and the course completion requirements which the institution utilizes to grant credit toward completion of this endorsement.

***THE FOLLOWING ARE RECOMMENDED GUIDELINES  
FOR INCLUSION AS PART OF THE INSTITUTION'S PLAN  
UNDER THIS ENDORSEMENT.***

Through the courses identified in its plan, the institution should prepare prospective teachers to:

- A. Facilitate students and families' understanding of the new culture, including the educational system;
- B. Create linkages with families that enhance the educational experiences of their students;



**English As A Second Language – Beyond Baccalaureate  
Endorsement Guidelines  
To Accompany Rule 24  
(Adopted by the State Board  
of Education on 11/9/01)**

- C. Create a caring, inclusive, safe and linguistically and culturally rich community of learning where students take intellectual risks and work both independently and collaboratively in acquiring anti-bias strategies;
- D. Demonstrate knowledge of and sensitivity to socio-linguistic requirements as they change across cultures;
- E. Demonstrate knowledge of American English syntax, morphology, variations, and spoken and written conventions;
- F. Utilize knowledge of language and language development to:
  - 1. Understand their students' growth in both their primary and new languages,
  - 2. Develop instructional strategies that promote language development, and
  - 3. Modify the curriculum to best accommodate the needs of new language learners.
- G. Demonstrate knowledge of basic federal and state laws related to limited English proficient students;
- H. Provide multiple paths to assist students in:
  - 1. Developing language proficiency,
  - 2. Learning the central concepts in each pertinent discipline, and
  - 3. Building knowledge and strengthening their understanding of the various disciplines.
- I. Utilize a variety of assessment methods to:
  - 1. Obtain useful information about student placement, learning and development, and
  - 2. Assist students in reflecting on their own progress.
- J. Create goals, design curricula and instruction, and facilitate student learning in specific content areas which builds on the student's linguistic and cultural diversity, and prior knowledge;
- K. Select from or create a variety of approaches, resources, and instructional strategies that allows students to confront, explore, and understand important and challenging concepts, topics, and issues in meaningful ways;
- L. Engage in reflective thinking that engages them in analyzing, evaluating, and strengthening the quality of their own practice and programs;
- M. Consult and collaborate with colleagues in the advancement of knowledge and interpersonal skills, including strategies for modeling and advocating for the civil rights of students;
- N. Utilize methodology and strategies for teaching student who have had no or limited school experience;
- O. Utilize methodology and strategies for teaching reading to second language learners, including both students who are literate and those who are non-literate in their first language.

**Family and Consumer Sciences  
Endorsement Guidelines  
To Accompany Rule 24  
(Adopted by the State Board  
of Education on 11/9/01)**

006.23 Family and Consumer Sciences

006.23A Grade Levels: 7-12.

006.23B Endorsement Type: Field.

006.23C Persons with this endorsement may teach family and consumer sciences courses in grades 7 through 12 and also function as a resource person in family and consumer sciences within the total educational system.

006.23D Certification Endorsement Requirements: This endorsement shall require 51 semester hours, including 45 semester hours of family and consumer sciences subject matter and a minimum of 6 semester hours in foundation, organization, and administration of vocational education, vocational special needs, and the management of vocational student organizations.

006.23E Endorsement Program Requirements: Nebraska teacher education institutions offering this endorsement program must have on file, within the institution, a plan which identifies the courses and course completion requirements which the institution utilizes to grant credit toward completion of this endorsement.

***THE FOLLOWING ARE RECOMMENDED GUIDELINES  
FOR INCLUSION AS PART OF THE INSTITUTION'S PLAN  
UNDER THIS ENDORSEMENT.***

Through the courses identified in its plan, the institution should prepare prospective teachers to demonstrate the following criteria:

- A. Demonstrate an understanding that the work of the family refers to the action within the family or collectively on behalf of families to meet and support individuals' needs, develop lasting and nurturing relationships throughout life and to make informed socially responsible decisions and take actions that support a democratic society;
- B. Identify recurring concerns, broad concepts embedded in those concerns, and provide potential solutions as related to diverse families, workplaces, and communities;

**Family and Consumer Sciences  
Endorsement Guidelines  
To Accompany Rule 24  
(Adopted by the State Board  
of Education on 11/9/01)**

- C. Use practical reasoning to investigate and resolve complex questions of concern to individuals and families;
- D. Apply critical thinking and reasoning processes in taking responsible actions in diverse families, workplaces and communities;
- E. Use the family systems of action (technical, communicative and emancipative) to address the recurring concerns of individuals and families;
- F. Analyze factors (theoretical views, principles, resources and skills) that affect the well-being of individuals and families in a global society related to textiles and apparel, nutrition and wellness, living environments, human development, family relations, parenting, and consumer resources and management, and how decisions made in each area impact society;
- G. Examine the impact of technology on the well being of individuals, families, and society;
- H. Demonstrate an understanding of and be able to apply interpersonal skills that contribute to positive relationships in families, work and community settings;
- I. Identify how skills learned in the family transfer to work outside of the family setting;
- J. Demonstrate an understanding of the principles of human growth and development across the life span;
- K. Analyze roles/responsibilities of parenting and evaluate practices that maximize growth and development;
- L. Integrate the core academic areas (reading/writing, mathematics, sciences, social sciences/history) into Family and Consumer Sciences curriculum;
- M. Apply the principles and skills related to the organization and management of local chapters, and integrate Family, Career and Community Leaders of America (FCCLA) into the curriculum;
- N. Analyze the individual's ability to balance multiple roles in the family, work/career, and community.

**Family and Consumer Sciences Related Occupations  
Endorsement Guidelines  
To Accompany Rule 24  
(Adopted by the State Board  
of Education on 11/9/01)**

006.24 Family and Consumer Sciences Related Occupations

006.24A Grade Levels: 7-12.

006.24B Endorsement Type: Supplemental Endorsement Only. This endorsement requires an applicant to have, or to earn concurrently, an endorsement in Family and Consumer Sciences.

006.24C Persons with this endorsement may coordinate, teach and supervise programs of instruction that develop job-related skills related to family and consumer sciences. Persons with this endorsement will also be endorsed in the Cooperative Education/Diversified Occupations endorsement.

006.24D Certification Endorsement Requirements: This endorsement shall require a minimum of 3 semester hours of Coordination Techniques.

006.24D1 Work Experience: The endorsement is available only to those persons who have either (A) 1000 verified hours of paid work or a combination of paid and volunteer work related to Family and Consumer Sciences, OR (B) at least 300 hours of supervised work experience in Family and Consumer Sciences Related Occupations under the direction of the college or university recommending the endorsement. Note: Not more than one half of the 1000 hours can be volunteer.

006.24E Endorsement Program Requirements: Nebraska teacher education institutions offering this endorsement program must have on file, within the institution, a plan which identifies the courses and the course completion requirements which the institution utilizes to grant credit toward completion of this endorsement.

***THERE ARE NO ADDITIONAL GUIDELINES RECOMMENDED FOR  
USE WITH THIS ENDORSEMENT.***

**Foreign Language  
Endorsement Guidelines  
To Accompany Rule 24  
(Adopted by the State Board  
of Education on 8/11/06)**

006.25 Foreign Language: Any language other than English, not including computer languages.

006.25A Grade Levels: K-8, 7-12, or K-12.

006.25B Endorsement Type: Subject.

006.25C Persons with this endorsement may teach at the grade levels and the foreign language(s) for which they have been prepared.

006.25D Certification Endorsement Requirements: This endorsement requires a minimum of 30 semester hours in the foreign language for either the K-8 or 7-12 endorsement. Those candidates seeking a K-12 endorsement must complete coursework and clinical experiences which address elementary and secondary levels.

006.25E Endorsement Program Requirements: Nebraska teacher education institutions offering this endorsement program must have on file, within the institution, a plan which identifies the courses and the course completion requirements which the institution utilizes to grant credit toward completion of this endorsement.

***THE FOLLOWING ARE RECOMMENDED GUIDELINES  
FOR INCLUSION AS PART OF THE INSTITUTION'S PLAN  
UNDER THIS ENDORSEMENT.***

Through the courses identified in its plan, the institution should prepare prospective teachers to:

- A. Demonstrate Advanced-Low level of proficiency in the target languages of French, German, Hebrew, Italian, Portuguese, Russian, and/or Spanish, and at the Intermediate-High level for Arabic, Chinese, Japanese, and/or Korean;
  - 1. French, German, Hebrew, Italian, Portuguese, Russian, and Spanish candidates are able to:
    - a. Participate actively in most informal and some formal conversations dealing with topics related to school, home, and leisure activities, and to a lesser degree, those related to events of work, current, public,

**Foreign Language  
Endorsement Guidelines  
To Accompany Rule 24  
(Adopted by the State Board  
of Education on 8/11/06)**

and personal interest; narrate and describe in present, past, and future time frames, but control of aspect may be lacking at times; combine and link sentences into connected discourse of paragraph length; handle appropriately a routine situation or familiar communicative task that presents a complication or unexpected turn of events; and be understood by native speakers unaccustomed to dealing with non-natives, even though this may be achieved only through repetition and restatement;

2. Arabic, Chinese, Japanese, and Korean candidates are able to:
  - a. handle successfully uncomplicated tasks and social situations requiring an exchange of basic information related to work, school, recreation, and particular interests, though hesitation and errors may be evident; handle the tasks pertaining to the Advanced level, but performance of these tasks will exhibit one or more features of breakdown such as the failure to maintain the narration or description syntactically in the appropriate time frame, the disintegration of connected discourse, the misuse of cohesive devices, a reduction in vocabulary, or a significant amount of hesitation; and be generally understood by native speakers unaccustomed to dealing with non-natives, although gaps in communication may occur.
3. Candidates move beyond literal comprehension, infer the meaning of unfamiliar words and phrases in new contexts, infer and interpret the author's intent, and offer a personal interpretation of the message;

For readers of target languages that use a Roman alphabet, including classical languages (Latin and Greek), candidates move beyond literal comprehension, infer the meaning of unfamiliar words and phrases in new contexts, infer and interpret the author's intent, and offer a personal interpretation of text;

For readers of target languages that use a non-Roman alphabet or characters, candidates identify main ideas and most important details, begin to move beyond literal comprehension, and identify either the author's perspective(s) or cultural perspective(s);

4. Candidates deliver oral presentations extemporaneously, without reading notes verbatim. Presentations consist of familiar literary and cultural topics and those of personal interest. They speak in connected discourse using a

**Foreign Language  
Endorsement Guidelines  
To Accompany Rule 24  
(Adopted by the State Board  
of Education on 8/11/06)**

variety of time frames and vocabulary appropriate to the topic. They use extra linguistic support as needed to facilitate audience comprehension (e.g., visuals);

5. For target languages that use the Roman alphabet, candidates write at the Advanced-Low level on the ACTFL scale. They are able to write about familiar topics by means of narratives, descriptions and summaries of a factual nature in major time frames with some control of aspect; combine sentences in texts of paragraph length; incorporate a limited number of cohesive devices; writing demonstrates control of simple target-language sentence structures and partial control of more complex syntactic structures; and writing is understood by readers accustomed to the writing of second language learners although additional effort may be required in reading the text;

For target languages that use a non-Roman alphabet or characters, candidates write at the Intermediate-High level on the ACTFL scale. They meet all practical writing needs (uncomplicated letters, simple summaries, compositions related to work, school, and topics of current and general interest); connect sentences into paragraphs using a limited number of cohesive devices that tend to be repeated; write simple descriptions and narrations of paragraph length on everyday events and situations in different time frames, although with some inaccuracies; and writing is generally comprehensible to natives not used to the writing of non-natives, but gaps in comprehension may occur;

6. Candidates maintain and enhance proficiency by interacting in the target language outside of the classroom, reading, and using technology to access target language communities;
- B. Demonstrate knowledge of linguistic elements of the target language system and recognize the changing nature of language;
  - C. Describe the similarities and differences between the target language and other languages, and identify the key differences between the varieties of the target language;
  - D. Describe the connections among the perspectives of culture and its practices and products, and integrate the cultural framework for foreign language standards into instructional practices;

**Foreign Language  
Endorsement Guidelines  
To Accompany Rule 24  
(Adopted by the State Board  
of Education on 8/11/06)**

- E. Recognize the value and role of literary and cultural texts and use them to interpret and reflect upon the perspectives of the target cultures over time;
- F. Integrate knowledge of other disciplines into foreign language instruction and identify distinctive viewpoints accessible only through the target language;
- G. Demonstrate an understanding of language acquisition at various developmental levels and use this knowledge to create a supportive, engaging, and active learning environment that includes target language input and opportunities for negotiation of meaning and meaningful interaction;
- H. Develop a variety of instructional practices that reflect language outcomes and articulated program models and address the needs of diverse language learners, including activities that promote critical thinking and problem-solving skills;
- I. Demonstrate an understanding of national, state and local standards, and integrate them into curricular planning;
- J. Integrate national, state, and local standards into language instruction;
- K. Use standards and curricular goals to evaluate, select, design, and adapt instructional resources;
- L. Demonstrate an understanding of the value of ongoing assessment, and demonstrate knowledge of multiple ways of assessment that are age- and level-appropriate by implementing purposeful measures;
- M. Reflect on the results of student assessments, adjust instruction accordingly, analyze the results of assessments, and use success and failure to determine the direction of instruction;
- N. Interpret and report the results of student performances to all stakeholders and provide opportunity for discussion;
- O. Engage in professional development opportunities that strengthen their own linguistic and cultural competence and promote reflection on instructional practices, including the use of technology;



**Foreign Language  
Endorsement Guidelines  
To Accompany Rule 24  
(Adopted by the State Board  
of Education on 8/11/06)**

- P. Describe the value of foreign language learning to the overall success of all students and describe the ways in which foreign language teachers are advocates of the field with students, colleagues, and members of the community;
- Q. Work with families, other professionals, and diverse communities, including the ability to foster relationships and collaborative skills with families, colleagues, and community agencies to support foreign language acquisition;
- R. Field and Clinical Experiences: The program should provide applicants with opportunities to observe and participate in a variety of settings (e.g., public, and/or private school classrooms, community agencies, and/or businesses) where foreign language instruction is occurring or the applicant is engaged in utilization of the target language;

For candidates seeking a K-12 endorsement, the institution should prepare the prospective teachers to:

- A. Demonstrate an understanding of the development and learning characteristics of children and youth at elementary and secondary school levels;
- B. Demonstrate appropriate teaching strategies and materials for elementary and secondary school levels;
- C. Engage in field and clinical experiences at both elementary and secondary school levels;

For clarification and/or amplification of the above standards refer to the "American Council on the Teaching of Foreign Languages Program Standards for the Preparation of Foreign Language Teachers, approved by NCATE 2002."

**General Art  
Endorsement Guidelines  
To Accompany Rule 24  
(Adopted by the State Board  
of Education on 11/08/02)**

**006.26 General Art**

**006.26A** Grade Levels: K-6

**006.26B** Endorsement Type: Subject

**006.26C** Persons with this endorsement may organize and teach art learning experiences for students in kindergarten through grade 6.

**006.26D** Certification Endorsement Requirements: The endorsement shall require 25 semester hours in art.

**006.26E** Endorsement Program Requirements: Nebraska teacher education institutions offering this endorsement program must have on file, within the institution, a plan which identifies the courses and the course completion requirements which the institution utilizes to grant credit toward completion of this endorsement.

***THE FOLLOWING ARE RECOMMENDED GUIDELINES FOR  
INCLUSION AS PART OF THE INSTITUTION'S PLAN  
UNDER THIS ENDORSEMENT.***

Through the courses identified in its plan, the institution should prepare prospective art teachers to be able to:

A. Demonstrate knowledge and an understanding of the content of art, including being able to:

1. Demonstrate studio skills and an understanding of their own art making processes, qualities, and techniques using different media, styles, and form of expression;
2. Make meaningful interpretations and judgments about their own artworks and the works of other artists through written and oral discussions;
3. Demonstrate an understanding of the cultural and historical contexts surrounding works of art;

**General Art  
Endorsement Guidelines  
To Accompany Rule 24  
(Adopted by the State Board  
of Education on 11/08/02)**

4. Demonstrate knowledge and an understanding of aesthetic and artistic purposes of art, including philosophical and ethical issues related to the visual arts;
5. Demonstrate knowledge and an understanding of contemporary art and the art world;
6. Describe the value of studying artworks from popular culture, folk cultures, and other cultural groups;
7. Demonstrate knowledge and an understanding of the use of traditional and new technologies within the visual arts and art education, including computer graphics, computer software, and the Internet within the visual arts and educational settings; and,
8. Identify the multiple contexts in which art exists such as museums, galleries, and alternative educational settings, as well as within their own unique communities.

**B. Select appropriate instructional content, including being able to:**

1. Demonstrate an understanding of the range of learning opportunities that a comprehensive approach to art education provides for students of various cultures, ages, abilities, and developmental levels; and,
2. Develop instruction which makes traditional, popular, and contemporary art worlds accessible to students.

**C. Demonstrate knowledge and an understanding of student characteristics, abilities, and learning styles, including being able to:**

1. Demonstrate an understanding of artistic development as a complex multidimensional process affected by physiological, experiential and social factors;
2. Demonstrate an understanding that established stages of artistic development in terms of both art making and response to art are general rather than specific and that each student, regardless of age, progresses on an individual basis in achieving art competencies; and,

**General Art  
Endorsement Guidelines  
To Accompany Rule 24  
(Adopted by the State Board  
of Education on 11/08/02)**

3. Demonstrate a repertoire of teaching strategies appropriate to the needs of all students, including those with different learning styles, and special needs.

D. Observe students in the classroom with sensitivity toward individual approaches and responses to art, including being able to:

1. Gather and use information through formal conferences and informal conversations with students, their families, other teachers, counselors, school psychologists and administrators to gain greater understanding of student needs; and,
2. Provide for differences in artistic and aesthetic responses of students to works of art and to the varying artistic and aesthetic values of different cultures.

E. Plan appropriate instruction, including being able to:

1. Facilitate students in creating, experiencing, and understanding art which is relevant to their life activities and interests;
2. Insure that students have the physical, cognitive and emotional maturity to accomplish a task safely before allowing them access to any potentially hazardous materials or tools; and,
3. Develop challenging but realistic instruction experiences that are appropriate to individual levels of cognitive, artistic, emotional and physical development.

F. Develop curriculum which reflects the goals and purposes of art education, including being able to:

1. Develop curricular goals which reflect the necessity for students to have unique, informed and enriching experiences creating and responding to art, including the work of established artists and peers;
2. Make curricular decisions with consideration of national, state, and local curriculum standards and frameworks;
3. Organize, structure, and pace in-depth learning experiences in the classroom;

**General Art  
Endorsement Guidelines  
To Accompany Rule 24  
(Adopted by the State Board  
of Education on 11/08/02)**

4. Develop short- and long-term instructional units as components of a comprehensive, sequential curriculum;
5. Demonstrate the inter-relatedness of curriculum, instruction, and assessment;
6. Describe curriculum resources produced by museum education departments and other publishers; and,
7. Select appropriate resources to implement one's own and district curricular goals.

G. Develop curriculum which reflects an understanding of the breadth, depth, and purposes of art, including being able to:

1. Develop curriculum reflecting a breadth and depth understanding of art history, artists, and diverse cultures;
2. Develop curriculum that encompasses different forms of theoretical and philosophical approaches to art by making theories of art accessible to students;
3. Select works of art to support one's own teaching goals;
4. Evaluate the content of the art curriculum with regards to individual and societal issues; and,
5. Provide student experiences in art which increase their understanding of historical, critical and aesthetic concepts.

H. Develop curriculum which is inclusive of the goals, values and purposes of education, the community and society, including being able to:

1. Articulate how the art curriculum coordinates with the school, district and state curriculum guidelines, NAEA Goals, and National Standards;
2. Plan and implement art curriculum which is aligned with the Nebraska K-12 curriculum framework in visual arts;

**General Art  
Endorsement Guidelines  
To Accompany Rule 24  
(Adopted by the State Board  
of Education on 11/08/02)**

3. Describe how art interrelates with reading, writing, mathematics, science, and the social sciences;
  4. Adapt, change, modify and select from a range of curricular options based on student needs;
  5. Develop instructional units appropriate for all students;
  6. Incorporate learning experiences that require higher order and critical thinking skills thereby enhancing student problem solving abilities;
  7. Develop curriculum which provides opportunities for students to learn to work cooperatively as well as individually;
  8. Communicate the variety of career options associated with the visual arts and their value in relation to civic, social and economic issues to students, parents, and the community at large; and,
  9. Communicate the goals of the art curriculum to others.
- I. Promote student learning and growth in the content of art, including being able to:
1. Implement a comprehensive approach to art education that integrates art production, art history, aesthetics and art criticism;
  2. Create instruction compatible with students backgrounds, understandings, ages, and levels of development;
  3. Provide students opportunities to experiment with and expand their repertoires of media and techniques in their art making and to see the connections between their own approaches and those used by other artists;
  4. Facilitate students in recognizing multiple ways that art elements and principles are used to create visual compositions which express ideas, themes, and subjects;
  5. Facilitate students in learning to solve representational problems using different strategies such as working from memory and experience, with visual narratives, and from observation; using source material such as words, art and

**General Art  
Endorsement Guidelines  
To Accompany Rule 24  
(Adopted by the State Board  
of Education on 11/08/02)**

other references; working with different styles for greater expressiveness; and working symbolically and metaphorically;

6. Provide students opportunities to engage in the meaningful exploration, analysis, interpretation, and judgment of art, including making connections between the meanings in the world of art and in their own lives;

7. Provide students opportunities to become familiar with the history of art, specific artists and art forms of various cultures; and,

8. Engage students in thoughtful oral and written inquiry into the nature of art, including different forms of theoretical and philosophical approaches to art.

J. Create effective instructional environments conducive to student learning, including being able to:

1. Create a physically, emotionally, and intellectually safe environment for all students, including those with special needs;

2. Create an instructional environment which reflects a respect for diversity;

3. Promote principles of fairness and equity;

4. Manage a classroom that allows for simultaneous activities that take place daily in today's diverse and changing classrooms;

5. Provide opportunities for students to take responsibility for their own learning, to inquire into the subject, and to learn and think in independent and productive ways; and,

6. Integrate a variety of instructional resources to enhance learning for all students.

K. Evaluate one's own teaching practices and make appropriate modifications and adjustments, including being able to:

1. Describe current developments in teaching and schooling at local, state, and national levels; and,

**General Art  
Endorsement Guidelines  
To Accompany Rule 24  
(Adopted by the State Board  
of Education on 11/08/02)**

2. Utilize classroom research to improve the quality of art instruction in their classrooms.

L. Collaborate with other teaching and administrative professionals; including being able to:

1. Identify issues and art resources that can be explored in an interdisciplinary manner with other teachers.

M. Conduct meaningful and appropriate assessments of student learning, including being able to:

1. Develop a repertoire of assessment strategies consistent with instructional goals, teaching methods, and individual student needs to more accurately assess skills and understandings central to the content of art;

2. Use multiple methods of assessment, both formal and informal, formative and summative, and a range of assessment strategies such as portfolios, journals, class critiques and discussions;

3. Use assessment as a joint venture through which both student and teacher understanding is enhanced;

4. Create fair and equitable assessments to assess higher-order thinking and problem solving as well as individual skills, knowledge, and understandings;

5. Assess higher-order thinking and problem solving as well as discrete skills, knowledge, and understandings;

6. Provide for the individuality of students and individual responses to assignments;

7. Provide for all students an equal opportunity to display what they know and can do in art, including displays for peers, family members, and the community;

8. Provide insightful critiques to students considering the learning and creative processes of student work as well as the finished product and in the context of previous work;



**General Art  
Endorsement Guidelines  
To Accompany Rule 24  
(Adopted by the State Board  
of Education on 11/08/02)**

9. Model good assessment processes that assist students in assessing their own work and the work of their peers; and,

10. Provide recognition of a variety of student accomplishments and positive behaviors.

N. Adapt their assessments to serve school-wide and system goals, including being able to:

1. Assess the effectiveness of an art program with regard to program, school, and district goals;

2. Develop assessment strategies to deal with broad issues of program effectiveness;

3. Select and evaluate forms of communication needed to convey results to various audiences, including exhibits, portfolios, test scores;

4. Convey results in meaningful, understandable form appropriate for popular audiences; and,

5. Describe the importance of reporting results of assessments to students, families, administrators, and the public.

O. Reflect on their own practices, including being able to:

1. Articulate their teaching philosophy and the unique ways in which art learning contributes to cognitive, emotional and social growth;

2. Develop a professional resume and portfolio;

3. Research different teaching strategies;

4. Communicate to the larger community including school administrators, parents and colleagues in other disciplines the vital role that the visual arts play in education;

5. Describe the importance of their active participation, as an art teacher, in policy committees, educational councils, and other collaborative efforts with other educational professionals and community members;

**General Art  
Endorsement Guidelines  
To Accompany Rule 24  
(Adopted by the State Board  
of Education on 11/08/02)**

6. Describe educational and art literature, including publications and Internet sites;

7. Collaborate with colleagues in the schools to foster a professional culture that has a significant place for the arts;

8. Describe the value of working with educators from other schools, districts, colleges and universities, arts organizations and museums; and,

9. Produce studio quality works of art.

P. Describe the relationship of the school art program and the role of the art teacher to the total community, including being able to:

1. Actively participate in the total school community;

2. Collaborate with colleagues to improve and evaluate professional development plans and practices; and,

3. Describe ways to provide leadership in educational and professional roles.

Q. Contribute to the growth of the profession, including being able to:

1. Describe the history of the profession and the foundations of art education;

2. Describe the importance of making presentations at professional, school, parent, and community meetings;

3. Describe the importance of research and its impact on practices in the classroom; and,

4. Create a professional growth plan that may include:

a. conducting action research in their own classrooms;

b. collaborating with educational researchers to examine their own practices;

**General Art  
Endorsement Guidelines  
To Accompany Rule 24  
(Adopted by the State Board  
of Education on 11/08/02)**

- c. methods for expanding their repertoire of teaching methods and strategies;
- d. means for deepening their knowledge of art, art education, and learning and development, and,
- e. modeling what it means to be an educated person for their students.

**Geography  
Endorsement Guidelines  
To Accompany Rule 24  
(Adopted by the State Board  
of Education on 8/11/06)**

006.27 Geography

006.27A Grade Levels: 7-12.

006.27B Endorsement Type: Subject.

006.27C Persons with this endorsement may teach geography in grades 7 through 12.

006.27D Certification Endorsement Requirements: This endorsement requires a minimum of 36 semester hours including 30 hours in geography and 6 semester hours in one or more of the other social sciences areas (Economics, History, Political Science, Psychology, and/or either Anthropology or Sociology).

006.27E Endorsement Program Requirements: Nebraska teacher education institutions offering this endorsement program must have on file, within the institution, a plan which identifies the courses and the course completion requirements which the institution utilizes to grant credit toward completion of this endorsement. The courses shall incorporate the Nebraska social studies/history content standards found in 92 NAC 10 into the curriculum as applicable to the grade level endorsement.

***THE FOLLOWING ARE RECOMMENDED GUIDELINES FOR  
INCLUSION AS PART OF THE INSTITUTION'S PLAN  
UNDER THIS ENDORSEMENT.***

Through the courses identified in its plan, the institution should prepare prospective teachers to:

- A. Demonstrate knowledge and understanding of and be able to teach the concepts, skills, and processes of social studies as defined in the Nebraska Content Standards from grade seven through grade twelve;
- B. Demonstrate an understanding of maps, including mental maps, and other geographic representations, tools, and technologies to acquire and report information from a spatial perspective;

**Geography  
Endorsement Guidelines  
To Accompany Rule 24  
(Adopted by the State Board  
of Education on 8/11/06)**

- C. Analyze the geographic information about people, places, and environments on the Earth's surface, which includes an understanding of both the physical and human characteristics of places;
- D. Demonstrate an understanding of the physical and cultural geography of Nebraska;
- E. Develop the concept of regions as a means to interpret Earth's complexity in terms of how culture and experience influence people's perceptions of places and regions including identification of Earth's ecosystems;
- F. Demonstrate an understanding of population distributions, human migrations and the complexity of the world's cultural mosaic;
- G. Analyze the patterns and networks of economic interdependency, the processes, patterns, and functions of human settlements, and explain the forces of cooperation and conflict;
- H. Demonstrate an understanding of the interrelationships of human actions and the physical environment, including being able to show cross cultural comparison of ideology and behaviors; and
- I. Provide examples of how to use geography to interpret the past and present and to plan for the future.

**Health  
Endorsement Guidelines  
To Accompany Rule 24  
(Adopted by the State Board  
of Education on 11/08/02)**

**006.28 Health**

**006.28A** Grade Levels: 7-12

**006.28B** Endorsement Type: Subject

**006.28C** Persons with this endorsement may teach comprehensive health education programs in grades 7 through 12.

**006.28D** Certification Endorsement Requirements: The health education endorsement program requires a minimum of 27 semester hours in health courses, including foundations and philosophies of health education; science of health education; injury prevention and safety; substance use and abuse; family life education; emotional and mental health; community and environmental health; prevention and control of disease; nutrition; personal health and physical activity; and consumer decision-making concerning health issues.

**006.28E** Endorsement Program Requirements: Nebraska teacher education institutions offering this endorsement program must have on file, within the institution, a plan which identifies the courses and the course completion requirements which the institution utilizes to grant credit toward completion of this endorsement.

***THE FOLLOWING ARE RECOMMENDED GUIDELINES FOR  
INCLUSION AS PART OF THE INSTITUTION'S PLAN  
UNDER THIS ENDORSEMENT.***

Through the courses identified in its plan, the institution should prepare prospective Health teachers to be able to:

- A. Demonstrate knowledge and an understanding of:
1. Injury prevention and safety, including violence prevention;
  2. Substance use and abuse;
  3. Family life education, including sexuality education, and death and dying;
  4. Emotional and mental health, including stress management and bereavement;

**Health  
Endorsement Guidelines  
To Accompany Rule 24  
(Adopted by the State Board  
of Education on 11/08/02)**

- 5. Community and environmental health;
  - 6. Prevention and control of disease, including STD's, HIV, and AIDS;
  - 7. Personal health and physical activity;
  - 8. Nutrition; and
  - 9. Consumer health;
- B. Communicate the essential purposes of school health education;
- C. Assess the health behaviors and needs of students;
- D. Plan and implement school health education;
- E. Evaluate the effectiveness of school health education;
- F. Collaborate with other professionals in implementing a coordinated school health program;
- G. Act as a resource person in health education; and
- H. Act as an advocate for school health education.

**Health and Physical Education  
Endorsement Guidelines  
To Accompany Rule 24  
(Adopted by the State Board  
of Education on 11/08/02)**

006.29 Health and Physical Education

006.29A Grade Levels: K-12

006.29B Endorsement Type: Field

006.29C Persons with this endorsement may teach health and physical education at the elementary and secondary school levels.

006.29D Certification Endorsement Requirements: This endorsement requires 48 semester hours of preparation in health and physical education courses, including a minimum of 24 semester hours in scientific foundations including, kinesiology and exercise physiology; child and adolescent growth and development; motor development; and adapted physical education; and a minimum of 24 semester hours in health education, including injury prevention and safety; substance use and abuse; family life education; emotional and mental health; community and environmental health; prevention and control of disease; personal health and physical activity; nutrition and consumer decision-making concerning health issues.

006.29E Endorsement Program Requirements: Nebraska teacher education institutions offering this endorsement program must have on file, within the institution, a plan which identifies the courses and the course completion requirements which the institution utilizes to grant credit toward completion of this endorsement.

**THE FOLLOWING ARE RECOMMENDED GUIDELINES FOR  
INCLUSION AS PART OF THE INSTITUTION'S PLAN  
UNDER THIS ENDORSEMENT.**

Through the courses identified in its plan, the institution should prepare Health and Physical Education teachers to be able to:

A. Demonstrate knowledge and an understanding of:

1. Injury prevention and safety, including violence prevention,
2. Substance use and abuse,
3. Family life education, including sexuality education, and death and dying,



**Health and Physical Education  
Endorsement Guidelines  
To Accompany Rule 24  
(Adopted by the State Board  
of Education on 11/08/02)**

4. Emotional and mental health, including stress management and bereavement,
  5. Community and environmental health,
  6. Prevention and control of disease, including STD's, HIV, and AIDS,
  7. Personal health and physical activity,
  8. Nutrition, and
  9. Consumer health;
- B. Communicate the essential purposes of school health education;
- C. Assess the health behaviors and needs of students;
- D. Plan and implement school health education;
- E. Evaluate the effectiveness of school health education;
- F. Collaborate with other professionals in implementing the coordinated school health program;
- G. Act as a resource person in health education;
- H. Act as an advocate for school health education;
- I. Demonstrate knowledge and an understanding of physical education concepts, disciplinary concepts, and tools of inquiry related to the development of a physically educated person;
- J. Use individual and group motivation and behavior theory to create a learning environment that encourages positive social interaction, active engagement in learning, and self motivation;
- K. Use verbal, nonverbal, and media communication techniques to foster inquiry, collaboration, and engagement in physical activity settings;

**Health and Physical Education  
Endorsement Guidelines  
To Accompany Rule 24  
(Adopted by the State Board  
of Education on 11/08/02)**

- L. Plan and implement a variety of developmentally appropriate instructional strategies to develop physically educated individuals;
- M. Select and use formal and informal assessment strategies to foster physical, cognitive, social, and emotional development of learners in physical activity;
- N. Evaluate one's own actions on others (e.g., learners, parents or guardians, and professionals in the learning community); and
- O. Foster relationships with colleagues, parents or guardians, and community agencies to support learners' growth and well-being.

**Health Occupations  
Endorsement Guidelines  
To Accompany Rule 24  
(Adopted by the State Board  
of Education on 11/16/00)**

**006.30 Health Occupations**

**006.30A** Grade Levels: 7 – 12.

**006.30B** Endorsement Type: Subject.

**006.30C** Persons with this endorsement may teach and manage a health occupations education program in grades 7 through 12 and function as a resource person in health within the total educational system.

**006.30D** Certification Endorsement Requirements: This endorsement shall require a minimum of 24 semester hours of health occupations and vocational education coursework plus work experience.

**006.30D1** Health Occupations Experience: Prospective health occupations teachers must complete a minimum of 100 clock hours of observation (shadowing) of health care workers, including persons in an acute care facility, out-patient setting, and community health agency setting, OR have work experience in a health care occupation equivalent to one (1) full year within the last five (5) years.

**006.30E** Endorsement Program Requirements: Nebraska teacher education institutions offering this endorsement program must have on file, within the institution, a plan which identifies the courses and the course completion requirements which the institution utilizes to grant credit toward completion of this endorsement.

***THE FOLLOWING ARE RECOMMENDED GUIDELINES FOR  
INCLUSION AS PART OF THE INSTITUTION'S PLAN  
UNDER THIS ENDORSEMENT.***

Through the courses identified in its plan, the institution should prepare prospective teachers to:

- A. Manage a health occupations program.
- B. Develop curriculum to prepare students for entry-level positions in health care settings.
- C. Integrate special population students into the health occupations program.
- D. Integrate health occupations education and all academic areas.

**Health Occupations  
Endorsement Guidelines  
To Accompany Rule 24  
(Adopted by the State Board  
of Education on 11/16/00)**

- E. Apply knowledge of anatomy, physiology, and related sciences to health care.
- F. Coordinate observational (e.g., shadowing) and clinical experiences for students under the supervision of an appropriate health care worker who has the necessary licensure/certification/registration.
- G. Collaborate with health care businesses for the mutual benefit of the students, business, and school district.
- H. Cooperate with the school counselors and guidance personnel in providing career exploration and preparation for health care occupations.
- I. Participate in development of articulated curriculum among different levels of education.
- J. Establish and work with an advisory committee for the health occupations education program in the school.
- K. Provide leadership to and serve as an advisor for Health Occupations Students of America (HOSA).
- L. Provide students with:
  - 1. information about the history and trends in health care, including the breadth of occupational possibilities and appropriate preparation;
  - 2. skill in analyzing how a particular occupation relates to the overall health care environment;
  - 3. skill in using medical and health care terminology;
  - 4. skill in using charts, records, reports, and manuals;
  - 5. skills in clear and accurate communication, including: (A) oral communication that is sensitive to cultural and linguistic differences, (B) ability to ascertain if a communication has been accurately understood, and (C) report writing;
  - 6. ability to apply knowledge of human growth and development to health care of persons of all ages;
  - 7. skills for successful employability in the health industry;
  - 8. ability to access and use electronically-produced information;
  - 9. ability to identify legal responsibilities, limitations, and the implications of their actions within a variety of health care delivery settings;
  - 10. ability to implement the ethical practices and established ethical guidelines for those providing health care;
  - 11. skill in following health and safety policies, regulatory standards, and safe procedures, particularly universal precautions; and
  - 12. ability to work in cooperation with other health care team members, and assume leadership when appropriate.

**High Ability Education  
Endorsement Guidelines  
To Accompany Rule 24  
(Adopted by the State Board  
of Education on 11/16/00)**

**006.31 High Ability Education**

**006.31A** Grade Levels: K-12.

**006.31B** Endorsement Type: Supplemental endorsement only. This endorsement requires an applicant to have, or earn concurrently, an endorsement in a subject or field.

**006.31C** Persons with this endorsement may teach learners with high ability; facilitate the identification of learners with high ability; develop, coordinate, and evaluate programs for learners with high ability; and act as a resource person in education for students with high ability in grades kindergarten through 12.

**006.31D** Certification Endorsement Requirements: This endorsement shall require a minimum of 18 semester hours related to the education of learners with high ability and a minimum of 90 hours of related clinical experience, including experience at both elementary (K-6) and secondary (7-12) levels.

**006.31E** Endorsement Program Requirements: Nebraska teacher education institutions offering this endorsement program shall have on file, within the institution, a plan which identifies the courses and the course completion requirements which the institution utilizes to grant credit toward completion of this endorsement.

***THE FOLLOWING ARE RECOMMENDED GUIDELINES FOR  
INCLUSION AS PART OF THE INSTITUTION'S PLAN  
UNDER THIS ENDORSEMENT.***

Through the courses identified in its plan, the institution should prepare prospective teachers to:

- A. Design cognitively complex learning experiences for high ability learners, including being able to:
  - 1. Develop and follow a scope and sequence of instruction across grade levels;
  - 2. Apply appropriate instructional methods, models, and materials to meet the unique needs of learners with high ability;
  - 3. Select, adapt, and use instructional strategies and materials according to individual student characteristics;

**High Ability Education  
Endorsement Guidelines  
To Accompany Rule 24  
(Adopted by the State Board  
of Education on 11/16/00)**

4. Incorporate career, ethical, multicultural, and service learning opportunities into the instruction; and
  5. Create and use appropriate methods to evaluate student learning (e.g., rubrics).
- B. Demonstrate knowledge and an understanding of the unique socio-emotional development of high ability learners, and be able to apply the information, including being able to:
1. Use appropriate resources to facilitate the positive social and emotional development of all learners with high ability, including but not limited to, affective curriculum, career guidance, and awareness in meeting the needs of second language, twice exceptional (LD, ADHD, Aspergers, etc.), at-risk, and under-achieving high ability learners.
- C. Demonstrate knowledge and an understanding of student identification strategies and procedures, and be able to apply the information, including being able to:
1. Identify high ability learners based on a wide variety of assessment instruments and nomination procedures;
  2. Identify high ability learners among diverse, atypical groups;
  3. Compare the validity of current assessment measures; and
  4. Interpret assessment data.
- D. Develop high ability learner programs based on philosophical, theoretical, and empirical evidence, including being able to:
1. Design a continuum of services accessible to the diverse needs of all high ability learners;
  2. Identify adequate funding;
  3. Anchor the program in the history, theory and philosophy of the field;
  4. Prescribe curriculum and instruction for high ability learners based on their unique developmental characteristics to meet both cognitive and affective needs, including but not limited to:
    - a. Differentiated curriculum,
    - b. Curriculum acceleration,
    - c. Curriculum enrichment,
    - d. Compacted curriculum,
    - e. Student grouping,
    - f. Mentoring/shadowing,
    - g. Affective curriculum, and
    - h. Specialized counseling;
  5. Develop policies that make/include provisions for the needs of high ability learners; and
  6. Design and deliver tiered staff development, including mentoring of colleagues.
- E. Demonstrate knowledge and an understanding of the concepts and principles of

**High Ability Education  
Endorsement Guidelines  
To Accompany Rule 24  
(Adopted by the State Board  
of Education on 11/16/00)**

program management and be able to:

1. Administer/manage a comprehensive high ability learner program which includes the ability to:
  - a. Identify qualified personnel to direct programs,
  - b. Integrate a high ability learner program into the school or district's general education program,
  - c. Organize advocacy efforts,
  - d. Evaluate and select requisite materials and resources,
  - e. Oversee the evaluation of program effectiveness,
  - f. Consult and collaborate with a variety of stakeholders, and
  - g. Communicate legal and professional issues in the field of high ability learners to colleagues.
- F. Demonstrate knowledge and an understanding of professional development theories and strategies, and be able to apply them, including being able to:
  1. Develop and deliver ongoing professional development for teachers involved in the education of high ability learners;
  2. Consult and collaborate with a variety of audiences; and
  3. Develop, prescribe and demonstrate to other staff members appropriate curriculum to meet the unique needs of high ability learners, including but not limited to:
    - a. Differentiated curriculum,
    - b. Curriculum acceleration,
    - c. Curriculum enrichment,
    - d. Compacted curriculum,
    - e. Student grouping, and
    - f. Mentoring/shadowing.
- G. Demonstrate knowledge and an understanding of program evaluation, and be able to apply the information, including being able to:
  1. Use appropriate evaluation practices, valid and reliable instruments, and procedures to regularly monitor and report the progress of learners with high ability; and
  2. Conduct evaluation of program effectiveness in meeting intended goals, including being able to use formative and summative evaluation strategies for substantive program improvement and development to meet the needs and interests of diverse groups.
- H. Clinical Experiences: The 90 clock hours of clinical experiences should provide teachers with opportunities to:
  1. Have clinical experiences with elementary and secondary students with high ability, under the auspices of a qualified educator of learners with high ability; and
  2. Provide consultation services to colleagues, parent, or other stakeholders.

**History  
Endorsement Guidelines  
To Accompany Rule 24  
(Adopted by the State Board  
of Education on 8/11/06)**

**006.32 History**

**006.32A** Grade Levels: 7-12.

**006.32B** Endorsement Type: Subject.

**006.32C** Persons with this endorsement may teach history in grades 7 through 12.

**006.32D** Certification Endorsement Requirements: This endorsement requires a minimum of 36 semester hours including 30 semester hours in history and a minimum of 6 semester hours in one or more of the other social sciences areas (Economics, Geography, Political Science, Psychology, and/or either Anthropology or Sociology).

**006.32E** Endorsement Program Requirements: Nebraska teacher education institutions offering this endorsement program must have on file, within the institution, a plan which identifies the courses and the course completion requirements which the institution utilizes to grant credit toward completion of this endorsement. The courses shall incorporate the Nebraska social studies/history content standards found in 92 NAC 10 into the curriculum as applicable to the grade level endorsement.

***THE FOLLOWING ARE RECOMMENDED GUIDELINES FOR  
INCLUSION AS PART OF THE INSTITUTION'S PLAN  
UNDER THIS ENDORSEMENT.***

Through the courses identified in its plan, the institution should prepare prospective teachers to:

- A. Demonstrate knowledge and understanding of and be able to teach the concepts, skills, and processes of social studies as defined in the Nebraska Content Standards from grade seven through grade twelve;
- B. Compare patterns of development, continuity and influence between the United States and the rest of the Western Hemisphere;
- C. Demonstrate knowledge and an understanding of the people, cultures and civilizations of the Western Hemisphere;



**History  
Endorsement Guidelines  
To Accompany Rule 24  
(Adopted by the State Board  
of Education on 8/11/06)**

- D. Demonstrate knowledge and an understanding of Western and Eastern civilizations;
- E. Use historical analysis and interpretation to consider the perspectives of cultural groups;
- F. Identify and describe significant historical periods that impacted the development of the United States;
- G. Use a chronological framework to understand the sociological, political, economic, and cultural history of the global community through time;
- H. Demonstrate knowledge and an understanding of the cultural history of Nebraska, including Native American cultures;
- I. Analyze the impact of Nebraska's past and present on United States history;
- J. Investigate, interpret, and analyze important events and persistent issues using multiple historical and contemporary resources; and
- K. Engage in historical research using primary sources.

**Horticulture Education  
Endorsement Guidelines  
To Accompany Rule 24  
(Adopted by the State Board  
of Education on 11/16/00)**

**006.33 Horticulture Education**

**006.33A** Grade Levels: 7-12.

**006.33B** Endorsement Type: Subject.

**006.33C** Persons with this endorsement may teach horticultural education programs in grades 7 through 12.

**006.33D** Certification Endorsement Requirements: This endorsement shall require a minimum of 27 semester hours of horticulture education and work experience in horticulture.

**006.33D1** Work Experience: The endorsement is available to those persons who have (A) 1000 verified hours of work experience in horticulture, or (B) at least 300 hours of supervised employment in horticulture under the direction of the college or university recommending the endorsement.

**006.33E** Endorsement Program Requirements: Nebraska teacher education institutions offering this endorsement program must have on file, within the institution, a plan which identifies the courses and the course completion requirements which the institution utilizes to grant credit toward completion of this endorsement.

***THE FOLLOWING ARE RECOMMENDED GUIDELINES FOR  
INCLUSION AS PART OF THE INSTITUTION'S PLAN  
UNDER THIS ENDORSEMENT.***

Through the courses identified in its plan, the institution should provide the following content:

- A. A minimum of 3 semester hours of the program which prepares prospective teachers to:
1. manage a comprehensive horticultural education program;
  2. create curriculum which meets diverse student needs;
  3. manage laboratories and field experiences;
  4. manage supervised horticultural experience programs for all students;
  5. provide leadership to and serve as advisor for FFA and Young Farmers;  
and
  6. provide educational opportunities for adult learners.

**Horticulture Education  
Endorsement Guidelines  
To Accompany Rule 24  
(Adopted by the State Board  
of Education on 11/16/00)**

- B. A minimum of 24 semester hours which prepares prospective teachers to organize instruction in the basic content in the following areas, and to apply such knowledge in analyzing situations, creating viable environments, and problem solving:
1. Soil Science, including being able to:
    - a. analyze types of soil; and
    - b. analyze the causes and effects of the following interaction with the soil: water, temperature, organic matter, nutrients, pollutants, salt, and erosion.
  2. Horticultural plant identification, including being able to:
    - a. demonstrate an understanding of plant anatomy, morphology, and taxonomy;
  3. Plant propagation, including being able to:
    - a. demonstrate the different techniques involved for various types of propagation;
    - b. demonstrate identification of plant tissues involved in root/shoot initiation and formation of graft unions; and
    - c. demonstrate accurate laboratory record keeping;
  4. Greenhouse plant production, including being able to:
    - a. identify and discuss the modification of the environmental factors that influence plant growth and development;
    - b. identify and discuss the basic types of plant forcing structures;
    - c. describe the accepted methodology of greenhouse crop production;
    - d. demonstrate a knowledge of the component systems that make up a plant forcing operation : i.e., heating, cooling, automation, control systems; and
    - e. describe and identify the plant disorders that are most common to the greenhouse industry;
  5. Turf management, including being able to:
    - a. demonstrate an understanding of the principles of turf-grass species growth and development and relate these to establishment and maintenance of turf-grass and ground covers;
    - b. demonstrate an understanding of the principles of soil and water management and relate these principles to the genetic potential of cool and warm season species and varieties;
    - c. demonstrate an understanding of the concepts and use of low or reduced maintenance turf-grasses and ground cover species and varieties; and

**Horticulture Education  
Endorsement Guidelines  
To Accompany Rule 24  
(Adopted by the State Board  
of Education on 11/16/00)**

- d. demonstrate an understanding of pest problems associated with turf-grass and the science associated with pest control methods.
- 6. Landscape, including being able to:
  - a. demonstrate an understanding of land use ethics;
  - b. demonstrate an understanding of the aesthetics of landscapes;
  - c. analyze personal and public environments;
  - d. analyze the applications of theory and process of design in:
    - 1. human perception mechanisms and our aesthetic response;
    - 2. alteration and management of the natural landscape;
    - 3. interactions among cultures, technology and the environment resulting in designed forms; and
    - 4. creation of sustainable landscapes;
  - e. floral design, including being able to:
    - 1. demonstrate both design and business techniques used in the floral industry.

**Industrial Technology Education  
Endorsement Guidelines  
To Accompany Rule 24  
(Adopted by the State Board  
of Education on 11/9/01)**

006.34 Industrial Technology Education

006.34A Grade Levels: 7-12.

006.34B Endorsement Type: Field.

006.34C Persons with this endorsement may teach industrial technology education in grades 7 through 12.

006.34D Certification Endorsement Requirements: This endorsement shall require 45 semester hours of coursework in industrial technology education and professional education, including:

006.34D1 A minimum of 9 hours in communication systems.

006.34D2 A minimum of 6 hours in power/energy/transportation systems.

006.34D3 A minimum of 6 hours in manufacturing systems.

006.34D4 A minimum of 6 hours in construction systems.

006.34D5 The above systems courses will include career information, occupational and environment safety.

006.34D6 A minimum of 12 additional hours from one or more of the systems courses listed above.

006.34D7 A minimum of 6 hours which includes curriculum development, laboratory management and student leadership organizations.

006.34E Endorsement Program Requirements: Nebraska teacher education institutions offering this endorsement program must have on file, within the institution, a plan which identifies the courses and the course completion requirements which the institution utilizes to grant credit toward completion of this endorsement.

**THE FOLLOWING ARE RECOMMENDED GUIDELINES FOR  
INCLUSION AS PART OF THE INSTITUTION'S PLAN  
UNDER THIS ENDORSEMENT.**

Through the courses identified in its plan, the institution should prepare prospective teachers to:

**Industrial Technology Education  
Endorsement Guidelines  
To Accompany Rule 24  
(Adopted by the State Board  
of Education on 11/9/01)**

- A. Describe a personal philosophy regarding industrial technology education based on current research findings, and the application of that philosophy in curriculum and instructional design, assessment, and professional development, including being able to:
  - 1. Design programs based on a mission statement with stated goals and objectives which reflect the definition and intent of industrial technology education; and,
  - 2. Use an organized set of concepts, processes and systems that are technological when designing course outlines, instructional strategies, and evaluations of student work.
- B. Demonstrate teaching and technical skills appropriate to successfully teach the study of industrial technology, including being able to:
  - 1. Demonstrate knowledge and an understanding of the development of industrial technology, its effects on people, the environment and culture; and industry, its organization, personnel systems, techniques, resources and products; and their impact on society and culture;
  - 2. Use instruction content from the content organizers of:
    - a. Communication: efficient use of resources to transfer information to extend human potential;
    - b. Construction: efficient use of resources to build structures or construct on site structures;
    - c. Manufacturing: efficient use of resources to extract and convert raw/recycled materials into industrial and consumer goods;
    - d. Transportation: efficiently use of time and resources to move people, products, goods, and materials from one location to another while maintaining direct physical contact and exchange among individuals and society; and,
    - e. Energy and Power: an understanding of the various energy systems and the power required to move people and goods through various environments.
  - 3. Identify and incorporate safe and efficient use of contemporary technological tools, instruments, and machines into a program of study;
  - 4. Incorporate insight, knowledge, and applications of technological concepts, processes and systems into a teaching program;
  - 5. Use skills, creative abilities, positive self-concepts, and individual potentials in teaching industrial technology;
  - 6. Apply problem-solving and creative abilities involving human and material resources, processes, and technological systems;
  - 7. Use activity-oriented laboratory instruction which reinforces abstract concepts through concrete experiences;
  - 8. Apply technology to the design and production of activities for student use;

**Industrial Technology Education  
Endorsement Guidelines  
To Accompany Rule 24  
(Adopted by the State Board  
of Education on 11/9/01)**

9. Design industrial technology education programs that advance student attitudes, knowledge, and skills regarding how industrial technological systems function; and,
  10. Facilitate the ability of students to apply industrial technological knowledge and skills, and to assess new or different past-present-future industrial technology systems.
- C. Demonstrate the ability to develop, manage, and evaluate an industrial technology program in schools, including being able to:
1. Demonstrate a philosophy and understanding of career and technology education;
  2. Design a strategic program plan that includes a mission statement, rationale for change, goals and objectives, action steps, and program evaluation strategies;
  3. Select content based on the goals and objectives appropriate to the specific industrial technology content organizers (construction, manufacturing, communication, transportation, or energy and power);
  4. Structure an educational environment in the classroom and laboratory to advance the instructional process;
  5. Select appropriate instructional technologies to effectively teach all student populations;
  6. Demonstrate laboratory management (i.e., safety, inventory, filing, requisitioning equipment and materials, maintenance, budgeting);
  7. Establish a student leadership organization;
  8. Communicate and promote a learning environment that reflects the real world and provides tangible and intangible benefits for the student and the community;
  9. Organize and coordinate an external advisory committee; and,
  10. Use standards to evaluate and revise an industrial technology education program, including being able to identify standards for the program, establish a process for using the standards, and utilize findings for subsequent program revisions.
- D. Demonstrate attitudes, knowledge, and skills needed for success as a teacher in industrial technology education, including being able to:
1. Create, revise, analyze and implement curricula to prepare students for a dynamic and rapidly changing world. The Industrial Technology teacher prepares students:
    - a. For exploration of careers in industrial technology;
    - b. For their roles as consumers and citizens;
    - c. For advanced education in industrial technology;
    - d. For roles and owners and managers of industrial technology businesses;

**Industrial Technology Education  
Endorsement Guidelines  
To Accompany Rule 24  
(Adopted by the State Board  
of Education on 11/9/01)**

- e. To understand domestic industrial technology and how it is similar to and different from global industrial technology; and,
  - f. To access and apply current industrial technologies;
- 2. Organize classroom and laboratory experiences for the study of industrial technology;
- 3. Manage technological activities in both an individual and group setting;
- 4. Apply multi-cultural and global perspectives as they relate to the study of industrial technology;
- 5. Demonstrate an understanding of the role and function of industrial technology in the global society; and,
- 6. Apply values and ethics as they relate to content issues in the study of industrial technology.
- E. Facilitate collaborative learning by having students work together in groups that may include students, teachers, business and industry leaders, and others.
- F. Demonstrate an understanding of and be able to apply industrial technology concepts, principles and processes in each of the following areas: construction, communication, manufacturing, transportation, and energy and power.
- G. Identify concepts and strategies needed for career exploration, development and growth in industrial technology areas.



**Information Technology  
Endorsement Guidelines  
To Accompany Rule 24  
(Adopted by the State Board  
of Education on 11/07/03)**

006.35 Information Technology (Formerly Computer Science)

006.35A Grade Levels: K-12.

006.35B Endorsement Type: Supplemental endorsement only. This endorsement cannot exist by itself on a certificate, but is added to a certificate only in the presence of other endorsements which may have been acquired earlier or concurrently.

006.35C Persons with this endorsement may teach information technology courses in grades K through 12.

006.35D Certification Endorsement Requirements: This endorsement requires a minimum of 15 semester hours in information technology courses and a minimum of 40 hours of related clinical experiences at elementary and secondary levels.

006.35E Endorsement Program Requirements: Nebraska teacher education institutions offering this endorsement must have on file, within the institution, a plan which identifies the courses and the course completion requirements which the institution utilizes to grant credit toward completion of this endorsement.

***THE FOLLOWING ARE RECOMMENDED GUIDELINES FOR  
INCLUSION AS PART OF THE INSTITUTION'S PLAN  
UNDER THIS ENDORSEMENT.***

Through the courses identified in its plan, the institution should prepare prospective teachers to be able to:

- A. Demonstrate knowledge of ethical, human, legal and social issues, which may include privacy, accessibility, copyright, intellectual property, plagiarism, and information validity.
- B. Demonstrate knowledge of classroom and instructional management methodologies using appropriate materials, methods, resources, and curricula for teaching information technology, which may include:

**Information Technology  
Endorsement Guidelines  
To Accompany Rule 24  
(Adopted by the State Board  
of Education on 11/07/03)**

1. Instructional strategies that create authentic and meaningful learning experiences;
  2. Instructional strategies for dealing with learning styles and diverse populations; and
  3. Effective methods of assessment and evaluation with appropriate feedback techniques.
- C. Demonstrate knowledge of methods and skills appropriate to planning and designing learning environments, which may include;
1. Classroom design that includes access to technical resources and tools; and
  2. Management skills and techniques.
- D. Demonstrate knowledge and application of basic programming concepts, that may include:
1. Design principles and common programming structures;
  2. Procedural and object-oriented programs;
  3. Application development tools;
  4. Program solutions coded in a common high-level language; and
  5. Strategies for testing and debugging code.
- E. Demonstrate knowledge in the areas of selection, installation, management, and maintenance of infrastructure for information support and services, which may include:
1. Operating systems;
  2. Organization and architecture of computer systems and software;
  3. Database design, development, and management;
  4. Technical research and documentation;
  5. Troubleshooting strategies;

**Information Technology  
Endorsement Guidelines  
To Accompany Rule 24  
(Adopted by the State Board  
of Education on 11/07/03)**

6. Communication skills;
  7. Emerging hardware and software technologies;
  8. Security of hardware, software, and data; and
  9. Ergonomic principles that foster a healthy and productive environment.
- F. Demonstrate a basic knowledge of interactive media, which may include:
1. Web-based media and applications;
  2. Multimedia tools; and
  3. Digital media.
- G. Demonstrate a basic knowledge of network systems, which may include:
1. Network concepts and operating systems;
  2. Management and security for networked environments; and
  3. Emerging technologies.

**Instrumental Music  
Endorsement Guidelines  
To Accompany Rule 24  
(Adopted by the State Board  
of Education on 8/11/06)**

006.36 Instrumental Music

006.36A Grade Levels: K-8, 7-12.

006.36B Endorsement Type: Subject.

006.36C Persons with this endorsement may teach instrumental music in the grade levels of their endorsement (K-8, and/or 7-12).

006.36D Certification Endorsement Requirements: This endorsement shall require a minimum of 30 semester hours for either the K-8 or 7-12 endorsement; or 40 semester hours if the two endorsements are earned at the same time. This coursework shall include theory and composition, music history and literature, conducting, instrumental performing, and techniques and methodologies for the grade levels of the endorsement, and must include proficiency in at least one applied area.

006.36E Endorsement Program Requirements: Nebraska teacher education institutions offering this endorsement program must have on file, within the institution, a plan which identifies the courses and the course completion requirements which the institution utilizes to grant credit toward completion of this endorsement.

***THE FOLLOWING ARE RECOMMENDED GUIDELINES FOR  
INCLUSION AS PART OF THE INSTITUTION'S PLAN  
UNDER THIS ENDORSEMENT.***

Through the courses identified in its plan, the institution should prepare prospective teachers to:

- A. Demonstrate skill in listening, analyzing, notating, performing, and evaluating music and music performances;
- B. Demonstrate an understanding of the broad relationships among musical styles, musical forms, historical periods, and composers, including the value of various types of music;

**Instrumental Music  
Endorsement Guidelines  
To Accompany Rule 24  
(Adopted by the State Board  
of Education on 8/11/06)**

- C. Investigate the artistic and socio-political influences found in the music that is studied, including world cultures and non-western art forms;
- D. Apply qualitative criteria in making judgments about the music selected for study and performance;
- E. Utilize technology to enhance musicianship and to design, organize, and facilitate instruction;
- F. Integrate the understandings gained from music studies and creative activities in setting personal style and determining performance practice;
- G. Develop creative skills in performing, arranging, composing, and improvising;
- H. Develop sight-reading skills in learning new music quickly, accompanying others, and transposing music for classroom use;
- I. Demonstrate knowledge of instrumental pedagogy and performance practice by modeling on piano, voice, and secondary instruments;
- J. Demonstrate skills in rehearsing, including the ability to detect errors in musical performance, demonstrate corrections, and prescribe appropriate remedial strategies;
- K. Demonstrate conducting skills that illustrate musical sensitivity in gesture;
- L. Demonstrate an understanding of the role of and need for music in society, how music affects the human being, and the importance of music education for all students;
- M. Demonstrate the interconnectedness between music and the other disciplines in the curriculum;
- N. Demonstrate an understanding of the need to be an advocate for music education;
- O. Conduct meaningful and appropriate assessments of student learning;
- P. Demonstrate an understanding of the administration and management of a successful instrumental music program.

**Journalism and Mass Communications  
Endorsement Guidelines  
To Accompany Rule 24  
(Adopted by the State Board  
of Education on 11/16/00)**

**006.37 Journalism and Mass Communications**

**006.37A** Grade Levels: 7-12.

**006.37B** Endorsement Type: Subject.

**006.37C** Persons with this endorsement may teach journalism writing and production courses, and direct student efforts in curricular and cocurricular mass media intended for public consumption.

**006.37D** Certification Endorsement Requirements: This endorsement shall require a minimum of 30 semester hours in journalism and mass communications.

**006.37E** Endorsement Program Requirements: Nebraska teacher education institutions offering this endorsement program must have on file, within the institution, a plan which identifies the courses and the course completion requirements which the institution utilizes to grant credit toward completion of this endorsement.

***THE FOLLOWING ARE RECOMMENDED GUIDELINES FOR  
INCLUSION AS PART OF THE INSTITUTION'S PLAN  
UNDER THIS ENDORSEMENT.***

Through the courses identified in its plan, the institution should prepare prospective teachers to:

- A. Direct and coordinate curricular and cocurricular activities in journalism and mass communications.
- B. Demonstrate an understanding of journalism and mass communications management and budgeting skills.
- C. Demonstrate the skills needed to research and analyze information.
- D. Demonstrate an understanding of the strategies of writing and speaking for journalism and mass communications purposes.
- E. Demonstrate the ability to use current technologies in the preparation and production of newspapers, yearbooks, and magazines, as well as the related forms of mass communications, including:
  - 1. advertising, sales and marketing;
  - 2. broadcast journalism;
  - 3. graphic arts and multimedia design and production;

**Journalism and Mass Communications  
Endorsement Guidelines  
To Accompany Rule 24  
(Adopted by the State Board  
of Education on 11/16/00)**

- 4. photojournalism; and
- 5. public relations.
- F. Demonstrate knowledge and understanding of the range and influence of journalism and mass communications technology in contemporary culture, including being able to:
  - 1. demonstrate knowledge of the history and current trends of journalism and mass communications;
  - 2. demonstrate an understanding of the influence of media on culture and on people's actions and communication;
  - 3. display an understanding of the role of technology in journalism and mass communications;
  - 4. demonstrate knowledge of the law as it applies to journalism and mass communications, including scholastic journalism; and
  - 5. demonstrate knowledge of free and responsible journalism and mass communications practices.
- G. Demonstrate methods of integrating written and spoken communication in career preparation.
- H. Demonstrate an understanding of and the ability to apply interpersonal and organizational communication skills related to journalism and mass communications.

**Language Arts  
Endorsement Guidelines  
To Accompany Rule 24  
(Adopted by the State Board  
of Education on 11/16/00)**

**006.38 Language Arts**

**006.38A** Grade Levels: 7-12.

**006.38B** Endorsement Type: Field.

**006.38C** Persons with this endorsement may teach and direct curricular and cocurricular activities in composition/language, literature, speech, theatre, mass communication, journalism and reading in grades 7 through 12.

**006.38D** Certification Endorsement Requirements: This endorsement shall require a minimum of 65 semester hours in journalism and mass communications, language, literature, reading, speech, theatre, and writing.

**006.38E** Endorsement Program Requirements: Nebraska teacher education institutions offering this endorsement program must have on file, within the institution, a plan which identifies the courses and the course completion requirements which the institution utilizes to grant credit toward completion of this endorsement.

***THE FOLLOWING ARE RECOMMENDED GUIDELINES FOR  
INCLUSION AS PART OF THE INSTITUTION'S PLAN  
UNDER THIS ENDORSEMENT.***

Through the courses identified in its plan, the institution should prepare prospective teachers to:

- A. Demonstrate an understanding of and be able to teach the concepts, skills, and processes of reading and writing as defined in the Nebraska Student Standards for grades eight and twelve.
- B. Demonstrate knowledge and understanding of the English language, including being able to:
  - 1. demonstrate an understanding of language acquisition and development;
  - 2. demonstrate how reading, writing, speaking, listening, viewing, and thinking are interrelated;
  - 3. recognize the impact of cultural, economic, political, and social environments upon language;



**Language Arts  
Endorsement Guidelines  
To Accompany Rule 24  
(Adopted by the State Board  
of Education on 11/16/00)**

4. demonstrate an understanding of diversity in language use, patterns, and dialects across cultures, ethnic groups, geographic regions, and social roles;
  5. demonstrate an understanding of how and why the English language evolves;
  6. demonstrate an understanding of English grammars;
  7. demonstrate an understanding of syntax and phonology; and
  8. demonstrate an understanding of the various purposes for which language is used.
- C. Demonstrate knowledge and understanding of reading processes, including being able to:
1. describe reading and writing development;
  2. teach basic skills and strategies in reading and writing;
  3. teach students to use reading and writing as tools for learning;
  4. motivate readers and writers using a wide variety of methods and materials;
  5. match reading materials with students' abilities;
  6. involve parents in cooperative efforts and programs;
  7. demonstrate how to respond to and interpret literature in different ways;
  8. demonstrate how to discover and create meaning from texts, including non-print media;
  9. use a wide range of strategies to comprehend, interpret, evaluate, and appreciate literary and other texts; and
  10. demonstrate an understanding of the uses of reading for different purposes, including reading in the workplace.
- D. Demonstrate knowledge and understanding of different composing processes, including being able to:
1. use a wide range of writing strategies to generate meaning and to clarify understanding;
  2. produce different forms of written discourse for various audiences demonstrating conventional usages for those forms and audiences;
  3. demonstrate how written discourse can influence thought and action; and
  4. revise, edit, and proofread written text.
- E. Demonstrate knowledge and understanding of an extensive range of literature, including being able to:
1. demonstrate knowledge of a broad historical and contemporary spectrum of United States, British, and world literatures, including:
    - a. literature from a range of cultures;
    - b. literature from a range of genres;
    - c. literature by authors of both genders;

**Language Arts  
Endorsement Guidelines  
To Accompany Rule 24  
(Adopted by the State Board  
of Education on 11/16/00)**

- d. literature by authors of color;
  - e. literature written specifically for older children and young adults;  
and
  - f. works of literary theory, history, and criticism.
- F. Demonstrate knowledge and understanding of the range and influence of print and nonprint media and technology in contemporary culture, including being able to:
  - 1. recognize the influence of media on culture and on people's actions and communication;
  - 2. describe the historical, ethical, and legal issues central to communication; and
  - 3. demonstrate an understanding of and the ability to use current technologies in communication.
- G. Demonstrate methods for conducting research and analyzing information.
- H. Demonstrate an understanding of management and budgeting skills as they apply to curricular and cocurricular communication activities.
- I. Demonstrate an understanding of and be able to apply the principles of contemporary rhetoric, interpersonal communication, performance theory, and public address.
- J. Demonstrate an understanding of and be able to apply the principles of basic acting; play direction; and theatre design and technology.
- K. Clinical Experiences. The prospective teacher should have clinical experiences in cocurricular activities related to (1) journalism and mass communications, (2) speech, and (3) theatre.

**Library Media Specialist  
Endorsement Guidelines  
To Accompany Rule 24  
(Adopted by the State Board  
of Education on 11/9/01)**

006.39 Library Media Specialist

006.39A Grade Levels: K-12.

006.39B Endorsement Type: Field.

006.39C Persons with this endorsement may supervise the development and organization of a library media program and teach or direct the use of the library media resources and services in kindergarten through grade 12.

006.39D Certificate Endorsement Requirements: This endorsement shall require the applicant to hold a teaching certificate or concurrently earn a subject or field endorsement, and acquire a minimum of 30 semester hours in library media courses, including administration, technology, organization of resources, information access, children and young adult literature, selection, and curriculum and instruction.

006.39E Endorsement Program Requirements: Nebraska teacher education institutions offering this endorsement program must have on file, within the institution, a plan which identifies the courses and the course completion requirements which the institution utilizes to grant credit toward completion of this endorsement.

***THE FOLLOWING ARE RECOMMENDED GUIDELINES  
FOR INCLUSION AS PART OF THE INSTITUTION'S PLAN  
UNDER THIS ENDORSEMENT.***

Through the courses identified in its plan, the institution should prepare prospective library media specialists to:

- A. Demonstrate a commitment to personal professional growth, including being able to:
  - 1. Exhibit comprehension of the role of libraries in a democratic society and the interrelationships of all types of libraries and information agencies;
  - 2. Exhibit an understanding of the role of the school library media program as a central element in the intellectual life of the school;
  - 3. Advocate and promote opportunities to improve the profession both independently and collectively;

**Library Media Specialist  
Endorsement Guidelines  
To Accompany Rule 24  
(Adopted by the State Board  
of Education on 11/9/01)**

4. Engage in continuous self-evaluation and self-directed learning for personal professional growth;
  5. Demonstrate a knowledge of appropriate local, state, regional, and national professional associations, guidelines, and publications;
  6. Demonstrate a knowledge of legal regulations regarding intellectual property rights and educational fair use guidelines of the copyright law;
  7. Demonstrate a knowledge of means for promoting intellectual freedom;
  8. Demonstrate a knowledge of professional ethics;
  9. Exhibit comprehension of the importance of cooperation and networking among libraries and other information agencies;
  10. Identify legislation and policy at the local, state, and national levels that affect the development of the school library media programs and take appropriate action; and,
  11. Use systematic practices for researching existing and emerging applications of technology as they impact the library media program.
- B. Demonstrate the ability to communicate effectively with elementary, middle level, and secondary students, faculty, staff, administrators, school boards, parents, and other members of the community, including being able to:
1. Create a positive teaching and learning climate in the school library media center;
  2. Listen and respond to information requests in a manner that encourages further patron inquiry;
  3. Practice effective interpersonal relationships within as well as outside the school community and communicate regularly to further school goals and relate library media program needs and accomplishments;
  4. Exhibit communication skills necessary for collaborative planning of curriculum and lessons with teachers, i.e., the ability to demonstrate an understanding of curriculum objectives, to listen effectively, to use probing and clarifying questions, and to negotiate responsibility for activities;
  5. Develop and implement an effective public relations program that communicates the vital contribution of the school library media program to learning; and,
  6. Use technology to communicate information and ideas.
- C. Apply basic principles of evaluating and selecting resources to build and maintain a collection that includes access to internal and external resources to support the educational mission of the district, including being able to:
1. Create and implement selection and collection development policies and procedures that reflect the district's mission;
  2. Develop criteria for evaluating resources at all grade levels;

**Library Media Specialist  
Endorsement Guidelines  
To Accompany Rule 24  
(Adopted by the State Board  
of Education on 11/9/01)**

3. Use collection management principles and procedures for needs assessment, evaluating, selecting, and discarding resources;
  4. Evaluate internal and external resources; and,
  5. Apply systematic techniques in maintaining resources to support personal development, curriculum, multi-cultural, and life-long learning needs of students, faculty, staff, and administration.
- D. Develop a library media program that provides access to information and ideas, including being able to:
1. Develop and monitor services and policies that ensure equitable and unrestricted access to information and ideas in all formats and for all ability levels;
  2. Develop and monitor a formal process for addressing expressed concerns about library media resources;
  3. Communicate concepts pertinent to information access; and,
  4. Develop and monitor policies and procedures to protect confidentiality and privacy of library media center users.
- E. Use resources to support the information needs of elementary, middle level, and secondary students, and the instructional development needs of faculty, including being able to:
1. Develop a partnership with faculty to ensure that the evaluation and selection process provides curriculum-related resources appropriate to learner characteristics such as abilities, interests, needs, and learning styles;
  2. Ensure that the evaluation and selection process provides curriculum-related resources that reflect instructional strategies, and learning and teaching styles; and,
  3. Recognize the characteristics unique to each information format and select items according to their specific contribution to learning objectives or personal, developmental needs.
- F. Assist elementary, middle level, and secondary students and faculty to design and produce resources using current technology, including being able to:
1. Analyze criteria to determine the appropriateness of producing local resources as opposed to selecting commercially produced resources;
  2. Apply basic principles of instructional design in developing, producing, and implementing technological resources for a specified learning objective; and,
  3. Apply evaluative criteria for locally produced media for inclusion in the collection.
- G. Implement policies and procedures for the acquisition, cataloging, processing, circulating, and maintaining resources to ensure access, including being able to:

**Library Media Specialist  
Endorsement Guidelines  
To Accompany Rule 24  
(Adopted by the State Board  
of Education on 11/9/01)**

1. Coordinate the acquisition process for resources, technology, equipment, and supplies;
  2. Implement standard recognized procedures for classifying, cataloguing, and processing resources which will facilitate computerization and resource sharing;
  3. Organize and maintain current bibliographic records;
  4. Select appropriate systems for circulation and access;
  5. Implement and evaluate circulation policies and procedures based on needs of users; and,
  6. Implement procedures for ongoing inventory and maintenance of resources.
- H. Work with elementary, middle level, and secondary students, faculty, staff, administrators, and members of the community to develop, implement, and evaluate library media programs to meet educational goals, including the management of personnel, resources, services, and facilities, including being able to:
1. Demonstrate an understanding of how to establish library media program goals within district policies;
  2. Develop annual and long-range plans to meet the goals of a library media program and disseminate those plans to individuals and groups;
  3. Interpret and support school and district policies and regulations;
  4. Apply effective management principles to the administration of the school library media program;
  5. Design, establish and communicate policies and procedures for the implementation of an effective library media program;
  6. Prepare, justify and administer the library media program budget based on instructional program needs;
  7. Participate in planning, scheduling (including flexible scheduling), and using library media facilities to support the instructional program;
  8. Supervise, assign, instruct, and assist in the evaluation of support staff, volunteers, and student assistants;
  9. Collaborate with others to provide increased access to information through resource sharing;
  10. Evaluate the instructional effects of the library media program;
  11. Apply appropriate research findings to improve teaching and learning through the library media program;
  12. Conduct action research to assist in the development and implementation of an effective library media program;
  13. Monitor, assess, and employ existing and emerging technologies for management and instructional applications;

**Library Media Specialist  
Endorsement Guidelines  
To Accompany Rule 24  
(Adopted by the State Board  
of Education on 11/9/01)**

14. Demonstrate a knowledge of how technology is used to connect information sources among users both locally and globally;
  15. Utilize and facilitate the efforts of a library media advisory committee; and,
  16. Participate in school-wide instruction leadership efforts, including being able to train library media staff and faculty in library media programs, processes and procedures, including technology, resources, equipment, and services.
- I. Serve as a learning facilitator within schools and as a leader of faculty, administration, and elementary, middle level, and secondary students in the development of effective strategies for teaching and learning, including being able to:
1. Cooperatively plan with other faculty to ensure that information literacy skills are taught and practiced as curriculum integrated learning experiences, including retrieving, analyzing, interpreting, organizing, evaluating, synthesizing, and communicating information and ideas;
  2. Demonstrate an understanding of how to participate, as an educational leader, an equal partner, and a change agent in the curriculum development process at both the building and district levels;
  3. Work with other faculty to identify appropriate instructional strategies and creative uses of resources;
  4. Collaboratively plan with other faculty to provide activities and opportunities for students to assume responsibilities for planning, undertaking, and assuming independent learning;
  5. Anticipate the need for specific information and resources in response to information needs identified in the curriculum development process;
  6. Share with other faculty the role of teacher, motivator, coach, and guide for students in the development of reading, listening, and viewing competencies, including critical thinking skills, for lifelong learning;
  7. Motivate and guide students in appreciating literature;
  8. Collaboratively plan with other faculty in designing, evaluating, and modifying teaching and learning activities, and in evaluating student mastery of these activities;
  9. Assist students and faculty in developing independence in retrieving, analyzing, interpreting, organizing, evaluating, synthesizing, and communicating information and ideas;
  10. Design production activities, including adapting resources for new purposes, to assist in the development of skills for analyzing, evaluating, synthesizing, and communicating information; and,

**Library Media Specialist  
Endorsement Guidelines  
To Accompany Rule 24  
(Adopted by the State Board  
of Education on 11/9/01)**

11. Plan and implement staff development activities to increase competence in locating, using, and producing resources for teaching and professional growth.



**Marketing Education  
Endorsement Guidelines  
To Accompany Rule 24  
(Adopted by the State Board  
of Education on 11/9/01)**

**006.40 Marketing Education**

**006.40A** Grade Levels: 7-12.

**006.40B** Endorsement Type: Field.

**006.40C** Persons with this endorsement may teach marketing and related business subjects and will also be endorsed in Cooperative Education-Diversified Occupations for grades 7 through 12.

**006.40D** Certification Endorsement Requirements: This endorsement shall require a minimum of 53 semester hours in marketing, management, entrepreneurship and vocational education including a minimum of 9 semester hours in the foundation, organization, and administration of vocational education; coordination techniques; vocational special needs; and the management of vocational student organizations.

**006.40D1** Work Experience: The endorsement is available only to persons who have either (A) 1,000 verified hours of paid work experience in marketing, management, or an entrepreneurial enterprise, OR (B) at least 300 hours of supervised work experience in marketing, management or an entrepreneurial enterprise under the direction of the college or university recommending the endorsement.

**006.40E** Endorsement Program Requirements: Nebraska teacher education institutions offering this endorsement program must have on file, within the institution, a plan which identifies the courses and the course completion requirements which the institution utilizes to grant credit toward completion of this endorsement.

***THE FOLLOWING ARE RECOMMENDED GUIDELINES FOR  
INCLUSION AS PART OF THE INSTITUTION'S PLAN  
UNDER THIS ENDORSEMENT.***

Through the courses identified in its plan, the institution should prepare prospective teachers to demonstrate the following criteria, or be able to verify the acquisition of the performance criteria acquired through work experiences:

- A. Demonstrate an understanding of and be able to apply the foundations of marketing, including being able to:

**Marketing Education  
Endorsement Guidelines  
To Accompany Rule 24  
(Adopted by the State Board  
of Education on 11/9/01)**

1. Describe and implement the marketing concept;
  2. Describe the role of marketing in the United States economy;
  3. Analyze the social impact and ethical implications in marketing situations;
  4. Demonstrate an understanding of micro and macro economics;
  5. Demonstrate an understanding of marketing in a global economy;
  6. Analyze and offer potential solutions to problems in the realm of international marketing;
  7. Analyze and offer potential solutions to problems in business, management, and entrepreneurship;
  8. Demonstrate an understanding of diverse consumer behavior and its importance to marketing;
  9. Demonstrate the use of research strategies to determine the needs of customers;
  10. Demonstrate communication and interpersonal skills and the application of concepts, strategies and systems needed to interact effectively; and
  11. Identify concepts and strategies needed for career exploration, development and growth.
- B. Demonstrate an understanding of and be able to apply the functions of marketing, including being able to:
1. Describe and carry out the processes associated with the development and introduction of a product or service and delineate the steps involved in purchasing products for resale;
  2. Develop and plan channels of distribution for products in marketing;
  3. Create a pricing strategy for a marketing organization;
  4. Develop a promotional mix and promotional plan for a product or service in response to market opportunities;
  5. Develop an advertising plan for a marketing organization;
  6. Demonstrate the steps in the selling process;
  7. Develop a risk management strategy for a marketing organization;
  8. Plan for budgeting for a marketing organization;
  9. Design a marketing information system;
  10. Demonstrate management skills through creation of a complete marketing plan;
  11. Apply the concepts, systems and tools needed to gather, access, synthesize, evaluate, and disseminate information for use in making business decisions; and
  12. Describe the concepts and actions needed to determine client needs and wants and respond through planned, personalized communication.
- C. Demonstrate an understanding of and be able to apply related business principles and skills, including being able to:
1. Utilize accounting principles in the solution of financial marketing problems and business decision-making situations;

**Marketing Education  
Endorsement Guidelines  
To Accompany Rule 24  
(Adopted by the State Board  
of Education on 11/9/01)**

2. Explain how marketing strategies respond to basic economic conditions;
  3. Utilize descriptive and inferential business statistics in the development of market research strategies;
  4. Utilize management principles in the achievement of marketing and entrepreneurial goals;
  5. Demonstrate a knowledge of organizational behavior and human relations in the development of marketing strategies and plans;
  6. Employ technological developments in marketing including electronic communication, database management, and word processing skills; and
  7. Utilize legal principles to assure appropriate marketing behavior.
- D. Demonstrate an understanding of and be able to apply the principles and skills of vocational education, including being able to:
1. Organize and administer a vocational education program;
  2. Apply cooperative education and work-based learning techniques in an applied learning context;
  3. Adapt strategies to address the needs of all students in the classroom and in work-based learning settings;
  4. Manage the vocational student organizations effectively and ethically; and
  5. Integrate the professional student organization into the curriculum.
- E. Integrate core academic areas (reading, writing, mathematics, science, and social sciences) into marketing education.
- F. Implement marketing activities using technology.

**Mathematics  
Endorsement Guidelines  
To Accompany Rule 24  
(Adopted by the State Board  
of Education on 11/9/01)**

**006.41 Mathematics**

**006.41A** Grade Levels: 7-12.

**006.41B** Endorsement Type: Field.

**006.41C** Persons with this endorsement may teach mathematics in grades 7 through 12.

**006.41D** Certification Endorsement Requirements: This endorsement shall require a minimum of 30 semester hours of mathematics.

**006.41E** Endorsement Program Requirements: Nebraska teacher education institutions offering this endorsement program must have on file, within the institution, a plan which identifies the courses and the course completion requirements which the institution utilizes to grant credit toward completion of this endorsement.

***THE FOLLOWING ARE RECOMMENDED GUIDELINES FOR  
INCLUSION AS PART OF THE INSTITUTION'S PLAN  
UNDER THIS ENDORSEMENT.***

Through the courses identified in its plan, the institution should prepare prospective teachers to demonstrate the following criteria:

- A. Demonstrate knowledge and understanding of and be able to teach the concepts, skills, and processes of mathematics as defined in the Nebraska Content Standards for eighth and twelfth grades.
- B. Demonstrate an understanding of and be able to apply the processes of mathematics, including being able to:
  - 1. Use problem-solving approaches to investigate and understand mathematical content;
  - 2. Formulate and solve problems from both mathematics and everyday situations;
  - 3. Communicate mathematical ideas orally and in writing using everyday language, mathematical language, symbols, and graphs;
  - 4. Make mathematical conjectures, evaluate arguments and validate mathematical thinking;
  - 5. Examine relationships within mathematics;
  - 6. Connect mathematics to other disciplines and real-world situations;

**Mathematics  
Endorsement Guidelines  
To Accompany Rule 24  
(Adopted by the State Board  
of Education on 11/9/01)**

7. Use technology in exploration, computation, graphing, and problem solving; and
  8. Use instructional strategies based on current research as well as national, state, and local standards relating to mathematics instruction.
- C. Demonstrate an understanding of and be able to apply the concepts and principles of mathematics, including being able to:
1. Apply concepts of number, number theory, and number systems;
  2. Apply numerical computation and estimation techniques and extend them to algebraic expressions;
  3. Use geometric concepts and relationships to describe and model mathematical ideas and real-world constructs;
  4. Use both descriptive and inferential statistics to analyze data, make predictions, and make decisions;
  5. Demonstrate an understanding of the concepts of theoretical and simulated probability and apply them to real-world situations;
  6. Use algebra to describe patterns, relations, and functions and to model and solve problems;
  7. Recognize the roles of axiomatic systems and proofs in different branches of mathematics, such as algebra and geometry;
  8. Demonstrate an understanding of the concepts of limit, continuity, differentiation, and integration, and the techniques and applications of calculus;
  9. Demonstrate an understanding of the concepts and applications of discrete mathematics such as graph theory, matrices, recurrence relations, linear programming, difference equations, and combinatorics;
  10. Use mathematical modeling to solve problems from other fields such as natural sciences, social sciences, business, and engineering;
  11. Demonstrate an understanding of and be able to apply the major concepts of geometry;
  12. Demonstrate an understanding of and be able to apply the major concepts of linear algebra;
  13. Demonstrate an understanding of and be able to apply the major concepts of abstract algebra; and
  14. Demonstrate an understanding of the historical development in mathematics that includes the contributions of under-represented groups and diverse cultures.
- D. The program for prospective teachers may include the following coursework: Pre-calculus, Calculus, Logic/Foundations, Linear Algebra, College Geometry, Probability and Statistics, Discrete/Finite Mathematics, History of Mathematics, Abstract Algebra, and Computer Programming and Applications.

**Middle Grades Education  
Endorsement Guidelines  
To Accompany Rule 24  
(Adopted by the State Board  
of Education on 11/16/00)**

**006.42 Middle Grades Education**

**006.42A** Grade Levels: 4 – 9.

**006.42B** Endorsement Type: Field.

**006.42C** Persons with this endorsement may teach either: (a) any or all subjects in a self-contained classroom in grades 4 through 9, (classrooms in which students spend more than half the school day with one teacher who provides instruction in more than half of the subject-matter areas of the curriculum) or (b) the content areas of specialization in any organizational pattern in grades 4 through 9.

**006.42D** Certification Endorsement Requirements: This endorsement shall require a total of 66 semester hours of which 30 semester hours shall be in professional education courses related to middle level education and a minimum of 36 semester hours in two or more Content Areas of Specialization with a minimum of 18 semester hours in each area. In addition, persons with this endorsement must complete coursework in all academic areas of the middle grades curriculum.

**006.42D1** Content Areas of Specialization include the following:

**006.42D1a** Agricultural Education

**006.42D1b** Art

**006.42D1c** Business Education

**006.42D1d** Family and Consumer Sciences

**006.42D1e** Foreign Language

**006.42D1f** Health and Physical Education

**006.42D1g** Industrial Technology

**006.42D1h** Language Arts

**006.42D1i** Mathematics

**006.42D1j** Natural Sciences

**006.42D1k** Social Science

*(Middle Grades Education Endorsement is continued onto the next page)*

**Middle Grades Education  
Endorsement Guidelines  
To Accompany Rule 24  
(Adopted by the State Board  
of Education on 11/16/00)**

006.42D2 Coursework in all academic areas of the middle grades curriculum includes:

- 006.42D2a Communication, including composition and speech,
- 006.42D2b Health and wellness,
- 006.42D2c Humanities, including literature,
- 006.42D2d Mathematics,
- 006.42D2e Natural sciences,
- 006.42D2f Social sciences, and
- 006.42D2g Fine arts.

006.42D3 Clinical experiences. Prospective teachers shall be engaged in clinical experiences which shall include:

- 006.42D3a Involvement with students at grades 4, 5, or 6 and students at grades 7, 8, or 9,
- 006.42D3b Involvement with students representing special populations, and
- 006.42D3c Teaching experiences in each of the prospective teacher's content areas of specialization.

006.42E Endorsement Program Requirements: Nebraska teacher education institutions offering this endorsement program must have on file, within the institution, a plan which identifies the courses and the course completion requirements which the institution utilizes to grant credit toward completion of this endorsement.

**THE FOLLOWING ARE RECOMMENDED GUIDELINES FOR  
INCLUSION AS PART OF THE INSTITUTION'S PLAN  
UNDER THIS ENDORSEMENT.**

The institution should prepare prospective teachers to:

- A. Demonstrate knowledge and an understanding of the concepts, skills, and processes of the Nebraska Content Standards for grades four and eight, and the concepts, skills, and processes beyond the eighth grade leading to the twelfth grade standards in the areas of reading/writing, mathematics, science, and social studies. Those prospective teachers, who select one or more of the above areas as their Content Area(s) of Specialization, should demonstrate in their content area of specialization both an understanding of and the ability to teach the

**Middle Grades Education  
Endorsement Guidelines  
To Accompany Rule 24  
(Adopted by the State Board  
of Education on 11/16/00)**

concepts, skills, and processes of the Nebraska Content Standards for grades four and eight, and those beyond the eighth grade leading to the twelfth grade standards.

- B. Demonstrate academic background knowledge in the following areas and be able to utilize the knowledge, skills, and processes of:
1. communication, including composition and speech;
  2. health and wellness;
  3. humanities, including literature;
  4. mathematics;
  5. natural sciences;
  6. social sciences; and
  7. fine arts.
- C. In a minimum of 30 semester credit hours of professional education coursework the program should prepare prospective teachers to:
1. demonstrate an understanding of and be able to apply knowledge of the growth and development of young adolescents with a range of abilities and disabilities including:
    - a. the physical, intellectual, emotional, and social development of young adolescents, within social and cultural contexts;
    - b. typical and atypical patterns in growth and development; and
    - c. changes in family settings, social contexts, threats to health and safety, and risk behaviors in contemporary society that affect healthy development of young adolescents.
  2. demonstrate developmentally appropriate methodological skills and strategies for teaching the middle level core subject areas, including reading and language arts, mathematics, science, social sciences, and the fine arts.
  3. demonstrate developmentally appropriate methodological skills and strategies for integrating two or more of the following content areas:
    - a. Agricultural Education
    - b. Art
    - c. Business Education
    - d. Family and Consumer Sciences
    - e. Foreign Language
    - f. Health and Physical Education
    - g. Industrial Technology
    - h. Language Arts
    - i. Mathematics
    - j. Natural Sciences
    - k. Social Science
  4. utilize teaching skills and strategies appropriate for young adolescents in each of the prospective teacher's content areas of specialization, including being able to:



**Middle Grades Education  
Endorsement Guidelines  
To Accompany Rule 24  
(Adopted by the State Board  
of Education on 11/16/00)**

- a. create and evaluate learning environments and activities which are developmentally appropriate and culturally responsive;
  - b. utilize multiple assessment strategies for the purposes of planning instruction and facilitating student learning, including being able to utilize prescriptive skills in planning and modifying individual and group instruction;
  - c. develop rigorous and developmentally appropriate curriculum for young adolescents;
  - d. teach the basic concepts and skills of inquiry;
  - e. plan, implement, and assess integrated curriculum;
  - f. teach reading and writing relevant to the prospective teacher's content areas of specialization;
  - g. structure instruction so that all students are both challenged and successful, including being able to:
    - 1. demonstrate skills in differentiating curriculum and instruction, and
    - 2. modify the environment to meet the special needs of young adolescents with a range of abilities and disabilities;
  - h. utilize strategies which facilitate students attaining mastery of content;
  - i. incorporate learners' ideas, interests, and questions into the exploration of curriculum and pursuit of knowledge; and
  - j. utilize multiple grouping strategies that emphasize interdependence, cooperation, and individual responsibilities.
5. demonstrate positive relationships with young adolescents, including being able to:
- a. facilitate students in their own problem solving;
  - b. recognize and respond appropriately to the diversity among young adolescents; and
  - c. manage student behavior while concurrently promoting self-discipline and positive self-image.
6. demonstrate cooperative and collaborative skills in working with others, including being able to:
- a. collaborate and team teach with one or more teachers; and
  - b. collaborate with families, resource persons, and community groups to achieve common goals for young adolescents.
7. demonstrate an understanding of and ability to apply current research and best practices, and
8. demonstrate understanding of the philosophy and history of middle level education.
- D. Demonstrate competence in two (2) or more Content Areas of Specialization with a minimum of 18 semester hours in each for a total of 36 semester hours. An endorsement in any of the Special Education endorsements, which includes any

**Middle Grades Education  
Endorsement Guidelines  
To Accompany Rule 24  
(Adopted by the State Board  
of Education on 11/16/00)**

portion of grades 4 through 9, may be accepted in lieu of one Content Area of Specialization. The Content Areas of Specialization should be selected from the following list of content areas and candidates must be able to demonstrate the competencies in the selected areas:

1. **Agricultural Education.** The program should prepare prospective teachers to:
  - a. utilize advanced technology to gather information and data, calculate, and write reports;
  - b. access information and resources from multiple sources;
  - c. create curriculum which meets diverse student needs;
  - d. manage laboratories and field experiences;
  - e. provide information regarding career opportunities in agriculture;
  - f. research, evaluate, and apply new technologies in the agricultural industry;
  - g. provide leadership to and serve as advisor for FFA and Young Farmers;
  - h. analyze the impact of the agriculture industry on the economy of a community, state, nation, and at an international level;
  - i. analyze the critical elements of human relations and communications related to sales and service, including solving customer problems, customer follow-up, and using ethical business procedures;
  - j. describe the various crops, including those grown in Nebraska, and the characteristics of each;
  - k. evaluate cropping decisions, analyze cultural conditions, and solve problems affecting plant growth based on environmental as well as economic considerations;
  - l. describe the production, marketing, and economic impact of the horticulture industry;
  - m. analyze the interrelationships between the agricultural industry and natural resources;
  - n. describe major features and resources of the ecosystem and their importance to the agriculture industry;
  - o. analyze global issues related to the finiteness of resources, consumption patterns, and need for clean air, clean water, and solid waste management;
  - p. describe various species of livestock, including those raised in Nebraska, and the characteristics of each;
  - q. evaluate livestock management decisions, including profitability and environmental effects including: (1) the fundamentals and interrelationships between nutrition, animal health, reproduction, and genetics on livestock, companion, and non-traditional animals;

**Middle Grades Education  
Endorsement Guidelines  
To Accompany Rule 24  
(Adopted by the State Board  
of Education on 11/16/00)**

- and (2) the effects of nutrition, animal health, reproduction, and genetics on marketing;
  - r. solve problems in agricultural mechanics, including being able to utilize an operator's manual;
  - s. demonstrate competence in the basic use of mechanical tools, equipment, facilities, and accessories;
  - t. describe the interrelationship between the food industry and social and cultural practices, including market demand; and
  - u. analyze leadership skills and performance situations.
2. **Art.** The program should prepare prospective teachers to:
- a. describe the foundations and philosophies of art education;
  - b. plan, organize, deliver, and assess a comprehensive art education program to meet the needs of all students;
  - c. demonstrate knowledge and understanding of art appreciation in a variety of contemporary and past cultures;
  - d. describe, analyze, interpret, and evaluate works of art;
  - e. demonstrate knowledge and understanding of aesthetics, the philosophical aspects of art, and the contributions of art to the individual, to community, and to society-at-large;
  - f. demonstrate an understanding of and be able to apply a variety of ideas, media, techniques, evolving technologies, and processes in both two and three dimensional art;
  - g. demonstrate an understanding of safety standards; and
  - h. establish safe instructional practices in the classroom.
3. **Business Education.** The program should prepare prospective teachers to:
- a. demonstrate knowledge and understanding of the concepts, principles and processes of:
    - 1. accounting,
    - 2. economics or personal finance,
    - 3. management,
    - 4. oral, written, and technological communication, and
    - 5. information technologies and systems;
  - b. demonstrate knowledge and understanding of the principles and functions of the United States economic system;
  - c. demonstrate knowledge and understanding of the relationship of the United States economy to the global economy;
  - d. create learning experiences that facilitate students' acquisition of the role of the consumer in the United States economy;
  - e. create learning experiences that facilitate students' abilities to make consumer decisions and solve consumer problems;
  - f. create learning experiences that facilitate students' acquisition of the principles of entrepreneurship, and the process of starting and maintaining a business;

**Middle Grades Education  
Endorsement Guidelines  
To Accompany Rule 24  
(Adopted by the State Board  
of Education on 11/16/00)**

- g. create learning experiences that facilitate students' abilities to utilize advanced technologies;
  - h. provide information regarding career opportunities in the field of business;
  - i. utilize advanced technology to gather information, manage data, and communicate with a variety of audiences; and
  - j. utilize vocational student organizations, e.g., Future Business Leaders of America, to develop leadership abilities.
4. **Family and Consumer Sciences.** The program should prepare prospective teachers to:
- a. demonstrate knowledge and an understanding of the relationship between family strengths and impact on individuals;
  - b. analyze the nature, functions, and significance of human relationships in the family and society;
  - c. develop, select, and use personal, social and material resources to meet human needs;
  - d. analyze physical, psychosocial, economic, cultural, and aesthetic well-being of individuals;
  - e. demonstrate an understanding of the role of individuals and families as consumers of goods and services;
  - f. use current and emerging technologies;
  - g. incorporate into instruction career exploration that examines the reciprocal nature of career choices and family life; and
  - h. provide information regarding career opportunities in the field of family and consumer science.
5. **Foreign Language.** The program should prepare prospective teachers to:
- a. demonstrate intermediate-high level of proficiency in the target language by being able to:
    - 1. handle successfully most uncomplicated communicative tasks and social situations. The applicant can initiate, sustain, and close a general conversation with a number of strategies appropriate to a range of circumstances and topics, but errors are evident. The limited vocabulary still necessitates hesitation and may bring about slightly unexpected circumlocution. There is emerging evidence of connected discourse, particularly for simple narration and/or description. The speaker can generally be understood even by interlocutors not accustomed to dealing with speakers at this level, but repetition may still be required;
    - 2. sustain understanding over stretches of connected discourse on a number of topics pertaining to different times and places; however, understanding is inconsistent due to failure to grasp main ideas and/or details;

**Middle Grades Education  
Endorsement Guidelines  
To Accompany Rule 24  
(Adopted by the State Board  
of Education on 11/16/00)**

3. read consistently with full understanding simple connected texts dealing with basic personal and social needs about which the reader has personal interest and/or knowledge. Can get some main ideas and information from texts at the next higher level featuring description and narration. Structural complexity may interfere with comprehension; for example, basic grammatical relations may be misinterpreted and temporal references may rely primarily on lexical items. The applicant has some difficulty with the cohesive factors in discourse, such as matching pronouns with referents. The applicant may have to read material several times for understanding; and
  4. meet most practical writing needs and limited social demands. The applicant can take notes in some detail on familiar topics and respond in writing to personal questions. He/she can write simple letters, brief synopses and paraphrases, summaries of biographical data, work and school experience. In those languages relying primarily on content words and time expression to express time, tense, or aspect, the applicant displays some precision; where tense and/or aspect is expressed through verbal inflections, forms are produced rather consistently, but not always accurately. He/she has an emerging ability to describe and narrate in paragraphs. He/she rarely uses basic cohesive elements, such as pronominal substitutions or synonyms in written discourse. The writing, though faulty, is generally comprehensible to natives used to the writing of nonnatives.
- b. The program should prepare applicants to demonstrate the relationships between culture and language, including the ability to:
1. demonstrate an understanding of the relationship between the perspectives and practices of the target culture and use this knowledge to interact effectively in cultural contexts;
  2. demonstrate an understanding of the relationship between the perspectives and products/contributions of the target culture; and
  3. utilize authentic materials for foreign language instruction, including instruction regarding the target culture.
- c. The program should prepare applicants to engage in appropriate pedagogical practices, including the ability to:
1. demonstrate an understanding of the relationships among central concepts of learning and teaching foreign languages, including the ability to communicate high expectations and

**Middle Grades Education  
Endorsement Guidelines  
To Accompany Rule 24  
(Adopted by the State Board  
of Education on 11/16/00)**

- create meaningful learning experiences for all students, including:
- (a) use effective communication techniques to foster active inquiry, collaboration, and supportive interaction in the foreign language classroom;
  - 2. demonstrate an understanding of how students differ in their approaches to foreign language learning and are able to adapt instructional strategies to encourage all students' cognitive development;
  - 3. analyze the impact of diverse learning styles and thinking processes in order to produce meaningful language experiences for all students;
  - 4. create learning environments that encourage positive social interaction, motivation, and active engagement in learning foreign languages;
  - 5. plan, implement, and assess foreign language curriculum goals and content which reflect school district guidelines, student needs, and the communities they represent;
  - 6. be reflective foreign language teachers who continually evaluate the impact of instructional decisions on others (students, parents, and professionals in the learning community);
  - 7. integrate foreign language and other content areas; and
  - 8. describe how different languages use different patterns to communicate and apply this knowledge to their own language.
- d. The program should prepare applicants to work with families, other professionals, and diverse communities, including the ability to:
    - 1. foster relationships and collaborative skills with families, colleagues, and community agencies to support foreign language acquisition;
    - 2. seek appropriate multicultural connections and integrate those perspectives into the foreign language curriculum to prepare students for participation in a diverse world; and
    - 3. become actively involved in leadership opportunities that promote professional growth in the foreign language area;
  - e. The program should prepare applicants to demonstrate how facility in foreign language promotes career opportunities and interpersonal skills; and
  - f. The program should prepare applicants to demonstrate knowledge of a variety of books written for early adolescents in the target language.

**Middle Grades Education  
Endorsement Guidelines  
To Accompany Rule 24  
(Adopted by the State Board  
of Education on 11/16/00)**

6. **Health and Physical Education.** The program should prepare prospective teachers to:
- a. select, plan, teach and evaluate developmentally appropriate health and physical education curriculum;
  - b. apply knowledge of anatomy, physiology, and related sciences to personal and community health care, and physical education activities;
  - c. describe the aims and objectives of a comprehensive school health education program, and specifically the components of health instruction and physical education;
  - d. demonstrate an understanding of the sociological aspect related to health and physical activity, including:
    - 1. the interrelatedness of culture, language, ethnicity, and/or gender on health care issues and the selection of and involvement in physical activities;
    - 2. the variations in social dynamics among individuals in small group and large group activities; and
    - 3. the role of physical activities in social, ethical and moral development;
  - e. analyze the interrelationships of personal and community behaviors and health;
  - f. demonstrate an understanding of methods to reduce the occurrence of the health risk behaviors which most negatively affect children and adolescents (e.g., physical inactivity, intentional and unintentional injuries, dietary habits, tobacco use, alcohol and other drug use, and sexual activity which results in sexually transmitted diseases, including HIV/AIDS, and unintended pregnancy);
  - g. analyze situations to prevent injuries and the spread of contagious diseases;
  - h. describe the effects of prescription and non-prescription drugs on general well being and the community;
  - i. describe the factors involved in emotional and mental health, ways for promoting acceptable emotional reactions, ways for promoting mental health (including exercise), and community responses and responsibilities;
  - j. demonstrate an understanding of and skills in basic locomotor, non-locomotor, and manipulative movement skills and patterns, e.g., walking, throwing, twisting;
  - k. demonstrate an understanding of and skills in traditional individual, dual, and team sports and games;
  - l. demonstrate an understanding of and skills in contemporary, noncompetitive activities suitable for participation throughout life, e.g., hiking, skating, cycling;

**Middle Grades Education  
Endorsement Guidelines  
To Accompany Rule 24  
(Adopted by the State Board  
of Education on 11/16/00)**

- m. demonstrate an understanding of and skills in basic rhythmic activities as well as various dance forms;
  - n. demonstrate an understanding of and skills in exercise and fitness as an activity or series of activities, and the physiological effects of exercise;
  - o. demonstrate an understanding of human movement from a motor development and motor learning perspective;
  - p. demonstrate an understanding of typical and atypical social, cognitive, and psychomotor development of children and adolescents;
  - q. demonstrate an understanding of the philosophical and historical development of health and physical education;
  - r. create and utilize formative and summative fitness, motor skills, and cognitive assessment skills;
  - s. design adapted physical education learning experiences for students with special needs; and
  - t. participate in reflective practices and collaboration with colleagues in order to foster professional growth and to advocate for the health and physical education program.
7. **Industrial Technology.** The program should prepare prospective teachers to:
- a. demonstrate industrial technology education laboratory management techniques that incorporate current federal, state, and local environmental, safety and health guidelines;
  - b. plan, organize, deliver and assess a comprehensive industrial technology education program to meet the needs of all students;
  - c. establish and employ safety standards and procedures in the instructional environment of the industrial technology laboratory and classroom;
  - d. research, evaluate and apply current and emerging technologies in industrial technology;
  - e. utilize advanced technology to gather information, data to formulate and write curriculum specific reports;
  - f. create curriculum which meets diverse student population needs;
  - g. demonstrate psychomotor skills and competence in the safe and proper use of tools and equipment currently used in the construction, manufacturing, communications and transportation industries;
  - h. access information and resources from multiple sources;
  - i. analyze the nature, function and significance of industrial systems to society;
  - j. describe the foundations and philosophies of industrial education and their relationships to career and technical education;



**Middle Grades Education  
Endorsement Guidelines  
To Accompany Rule 24  
(Adopted by the State Board  
of Education on 11/16/00)**

- k. incorporate career exploration and exposure to career opportunities in industrial technology;
  - l. integrate Nebraska Content Standards for reading and writing, mathematics, science, and social sciences into the industrial technology education curriculum;
  - m. demonstrate an understanding and ability to use current technologies associated with industrial technology; and
  - n. demonstrate an understanding of the characteristics and fabrication processes of materials utilized by the construction, manufacturing, communications and transportation industries.
8. **Language Arts.** The program should prepare prospective teachers to:
- a. demonstrate knowledge and an understanding of the English language, including being able to:
    - 1. demonstrate an understanding of language acquisition and development;
    - 2. demonstrate how reading, writing, listening, viewing, and thinking are interrelated;
    - 3. recognize the impact of cultural, economic, political, and social environments upon language;
    - 4. demonstrate an understanding of diversity in language use, patterns, and dialects across cultures, ethnic groups, geographic regions, and social roles;
    - 5. demonstrate an understanding of how and why the English language evolves;
    - 6. demonstrate an understanding of English grammars;
    - 7. demonstrate an understanding of syntax and phonology; and
    - 8. demonstrate an understanding of the various purposes for which language is used.
  - b. demonstrate knowledge and an understanding of reading processes, including being able to:
    - 1. describe reading and writing development;
    - 2. teach basic skills and strategies in reading and writing;
    - 3. teach students to use reading and writing as tools for learning;
    - 4. motivate readers and writers using a wide variety of methods and materials;
    - 5. match reading materials with students= abilities;
    - 6. involve parents in cooperative efforts and programs;
    - 7. use a wide range of strategies to comprehend, interpret, evaluate, and appreciate literary and other texts; and
    - 8. demonstrate an understanding of the uses of reading for different purposes.

**Middle Grades Education  
Endorsement Guidelines  
To Accompany Rule 24  
(Adopted by the State Board  
of Education on 11/16/00)**

- c. demonstrate knowledge and an understanding of different composing processes, including being able to:
    - 1. use a wide range of writing strategies to generate meaning and to clarify understanding;
    - 2. produce different forms of written discourse for various audiences demonstrating conventional usages for those forms and audiences;
    - 3. demonstrate how written discourse can influence thought and action; and
    - 4. revise, edit, and proof read written text.
  - d. demonstrate knowledge and an understanding of an extensive range of literature, including being able to:
    - 1. demonstrate knowledge of a broad historical and contemporary spectrum of United States and world literatures, including
      - (a) literature from a range of cultures;
      - (b) literature from a range of genres;
      - (c) literature by authors of both genders;
      - (d) literature by authors of color; and
    - 2. demonstrate an extensive knowledge of award winning books especially written for early adolescents, including themes, character, settings, and level of reading difficulty.
  - e. demonstrate knowledge and an understanding of the range and influence of print and nonprint media and technology in contemporary culture, including being able to demonstrate an understanding of and the ability to use current technologies in communication;
  - f. demonstrate methods for conducting inquiry research; and
  - g. demonstrate an understanding of and be able to apply the principles of contemporary rhetoric, interpersonal communication, and public address.
9. **Mathematics.** The program should prepare prospective teachers to:
- a. demonstrate an understanding of and model, in a variety of ways, basic concepts of number and operations, including being able to:
    - 1. demonstrate an understanding of the conceptual basis for the real number system, including properties that unite and separate various number systems;
    - 2. describe the additive and multiplicative nature of numbers, and facilitate students in transitioning from additive to multiplicative models;
    - 3. recognize the pervasiveness of proportionality across mathematical strands, and apply the concept as a model in

**Middle Grades Education  
Endorsement Guidelines  
To Accompany Rule 24  
(Adopted by the State Board  
of Education on 11/16/00)**

- describing a variety of situations, including those calling for ratios and percent;
- 4. demonstrate an understanding of the various ways of making estimates, and appropriate and inappropriate uses of estimates; and
- 5. utilize technology, hands-on activities, and manipulatives to support and facilitate appropriate development of numerical skills, and solve a variety of problems using mental processes, pencil and paper, and calculators.
- b. recognize algebra as a language for modeling problem situations and representing numerical patterns and quantitative relationships in symbolic and graphical forms, including being able to:
  - 1. describe the importance of early work with basic patterns and the later conceptual development of important ideas related to functions;
  - 2. demonstrate an understanding of the algebraic techniques and procedures for transforming and simplifying algebraic representations, as well as how to reason about relations and how to draw inferences in solving problems;
  - 3. demonstrate an understanding of the different kinds of functional relations - including polynomial, exponential, rational and trigonometric functions - and create examples of each.
- c. demonstrate an understanding that geometry provides a repertoire of techniques for describing, representing, and reasoning about the shape, size, measure, and position of objects and visual patterns, including being able to:
  - 1. describe the characteristics of different shapes and how shapes can be related;
  - 2. use geometric concepts to record and analyze properties of shapes and patterns and to study the ways those objects and patterns change when acted upon by transformations;
  - 3. use geometric relations in Euclidean and other geometric spaces to solve problems in fields from architecture and engineering to space science and the design of communication networks;
  - 4. demonstrate an understanding of the structure and use of systems of measurement, including being able to solve a variety of problems involving geometry and measurement; and
  - 5. use algebraic methods to help in reasoning about geometric situations, including use of visual models and methods to

**Middle Grades Education  
Endorsement Guidelines  
To Accompany Rule 24  
(Adopted by the State Board  
of Education on 11/16/00)**

- provide insight in thinking about patterns in quantitative and symbolic data.
- d. demonstrate an understanding of and be able to apply the conceptual and procedural tools for collecting, organizing, and reasoning about data, including being able to:
    - 1. utilize a variety of formats for collecting and reporting data;
    - 2. demonstrate an understanding of the basic principles of inference;
    - 3. apply numerical and graphical techniques for representing and summarizing collections of data, to interpret and draw inferences from the data, and make decisions in a wide range of applied problem situations; and
    - 4. use statistical methods to make generalizations about samples based on the methods and language of probability.
  - e. demonstrate an understanding of and be able to apply the concepts of discrete mathematics, including being able to:
    - 1. apply algorithmic thinking to solve problems involving discrete data;
    - 2. represent problems using matrices, finite graphs, and tree diagrams;
    - 3. use counting techniques to enumerate possibilities involving order and combinations; and
    - 4. describe basic algorithms for doing everyday tasks and use technology to solve a variety of discrete mathematics problems in practical settings.
  - f. demonstrate an understanding of and be able to apply mathematical thinking processes, including being able to:
    - 1. use strategies and concepts for discovering and describing patterns in visual, numerical, and symbolic data (i.e., processes such as classification, representation, and inductive reasoning and concepts such as symmetry, similarity, randomness, stability, recursion, and continuity);
    - 2. use methods of formal verification for mathematical conjectures, including rules of logical inference and proof strategies;
    - 3. model mathematical relations in problem situations by using symbolic expressions - representing important relationships, operating on symbolic expressions to gain understanding of the situation or to draw inferences about it, and apply results of mathematical analysis to solve problems and make decisions;
    - 4. use heuristics of solving mathematical problems (e.g., testing extreme cases, using guess-and-check methods,

**Middle Grades Education  
Endorsement Guidelines  
To Accompany Rule 24  
(Adopted by the State Board  
of Education on 11/16/00)**

- conducting an organized search of specific examples, or using visual problem representations);
  - 5. use calculating and computing technologies to search for patterns in numeric, graphic, and symbolic data; and
  - 6. use strategies for communication of mathematical information in verbal, numerical, graphical, and symbolic forms and through physical models of mathematical principles.
10. **Natural Sciences.** The program should prepare prospective teachers to:
- a. demonstrate knowledge and an understanding of the unifying concepts and processes of science, including being able to:
    - 1. analyze systems, order, and organization;
    - 2. interpret and explain evidence and models;
    - 3. evaluate change, constancy, and measurement, including being able to:
      - (a) select and use appropriate measurement units (both English and metric);
      - (b) quantify changes in systems; and
      - (c) investigate and describe changes in terms of scale, rate, and pattern;
    - 4. analyze the relationship between form and function; and
    - 5. change over a period of time.
  - b. demonstrate knowledge and an understanding of science as inquiry, including being able to:
    - 1. design and conduct scientific investigations;
    - 2. evaluate methodological procedures; and
    - 3. interpret and communicate investigation results in a scientific manner.
  - c. demonstrate knowledge and an understanding of physical science, including:
    - 1. properties of matter;
    - 2. physical and chemical changes in the properties of matter;
    - 3. motion and force; and
    - 4. transfer of energy, including heat, light, chemical, sound, and electrical.
  - d. demonstrate knowledge and an understanding of life science, including:
    - 1. structure and function in living systems;
    - 2. reproduction and heredity, including sexual and asexual reproduction, and the effect of genes on heredity and organism characteristics;
    - 3. regulation and behavior, including;

**Middle Grades Education  
Endorsement Guidelines  
To Accompany Rule 24  
(Adopted by the State Board  
of Education on 11/16/00)**

- (a) how organisms obtain and use resources, grow, reproduce, and maintain stable internal conditions while living in a constantly changing external environment;
  - (b) how behavior is a response to internal and external stimuli; and
  - (c) how an organism's behavior evolves through environmental adaptation.
- 4. populations and ecosystems; and
- 5. diversity and adaptations of organisms.
- e. demonstrate knowledge and an understanding of earth and space science, including:
  - 1. structure of the earth, and forces creating change in the earth's surface and atmosphere;
  - 2. earth's history; and
  - 3. the earth in the solar system, including:
    - (a) the relationships between the solar system, galaxies, and universe;
    - (b) the relationships between the motion of the earth and each of the following: day, year, seasons, eclipses, and phases of the moon;
    - (c) gravity's relationship to the solar system; and
    - (d) the relationship of the sun's energy and the atmosphere, and the sun's energy and the earth's surface.
- f. demonstrate knowledge and an understanding of the relationships between science and technology, including:
  - 1. technological design;
  - 2. the difference of scientific inquiry from technological design;
  - 3. the reciprocal nature of science and technology; and
  - 4. the limits, and the intended and unintended consequences of technology.
- g. demonstrate knowledge and an understanding of science in personal and social perspectives, including:
  - 1. the relationships of personal health with natural phenomenon and personal decisions regarding exercise, nutrition, and use of drugs;
  - 2. the relationships between populations, resources, and environments;
  - 3. the effects of natural hazards on the environment, e.g., earthquakes, and investigations which reveal how human activities can mitigate or accelerate the effects;

**Middle Grades Education  
Endorsement Guidelines  
To Accompany Rule 24  
(Adopted by the State Board  
of Education on 11/16/00)**

- 4. how perceptions of risks and benefits influence personal and social decisions; and
  - 5. the components affecting science and technology in society, including:
    - (a) ethical codes followed by scientists;
    - (b) societal influence on research; and
    - (c) limits of scientific research.
  - h. demonstrate knowledge and an understanding of the history and nature of science, including:
    - 1. the scientific process;
    - 2. the history and contributions of several early and modern scientists, engineers, and/or professionals in related fields, including:
      - (a) those from various social and ethnic backgrounds; and
      - (b) at least one innovator who had to overcome flawed, commonly held beliefs of his/her time to reach conclusions that are now taken for granted.
11. **Social Sciences.** The program should prepare prospective teachers to demonstrate knowledge and an understanding of and be able to teach:
- a. western and eastern civilizations from 1000 A.D. to the present;
  - b. physical and cultural geographic concepts, skills, and processes;
  - c. United States history from the colonial period to the present;
  - d. United States and Nebraska governments; and
  - e. United States and Nebraska economies.

**Music**  
**Endorsement Guidelines**  
**To Accompany Rule 24**  
**(Adopted by the State Board**  
**of Education on 8/11/06)**

006.43 Music

006.43A Grade Levels: K-12.

006.43B Endorsement Type: Field.

006.43C Persons with this endorsement may teach vocal and instrumental music in kindergarten through grade 12.

006.43D Certification Endorsement Requirements: This endorsement shall require a minimum of 54 semester hours in theory and composition, music history and literature, conducting, choral and instrumental performing, techniques, and must include proficiency on at least one applied music area.

006.43E Endorsement Program Requirements: Nebraska teacher education institutions offering this endorsement program must have on file, within the institution, a plan which identifies the courses and the course completion requirements which the institution utilizes to grant credit toward completion of this endorsement.

***THE FOLLOWING ARE RECOMMENDED GUIDELINES  
FOR INCLUSION AS PART OF THE INSTITUTION'S PLAN  
UNDER THIS ENDORSEMENT.***

Through the courses identified in its plan, the institution should prepare prospective teachers to:

- A. Demonstrate skill in listening, analyzing, notating, performing, and evaluating music and music performances;
- B. Demonstrate an understanding of the broad relationships among musical styles, musical forms, historical periods, and composers, including the value of various types of music;
- C. Investigate the artistic and socio-political influences found in the music that is studied, including world cultures and non-western art forms;



**Music  
Endorsement Guidelines  
To Accompany Rule 24  
(Adopted by the State Board  
of Education on 8/11/06)**

- D. Apply qualitative criteria in making judgments about the music selected for study and performance;
- E. Utilize technology to enhance musicianship and to design, organize, and facilitate instruction;
- F. Integrate the understandings gained from music studies and creative activities in setting personal style and determining performance practice;
- G. Develop creative skills in performing, arranging, composing, and improvising;
- H. Develop sight-reading skills in learning new music quickly, accompanying others, and transposing music for classroom use;
- I. Demonstrate knowledge of instrumental and vocal pedagogy and performance practice by modeling on piano, voice, and secondary instruments;
- J. Demonstrate skills in rehearsing, including the ability to detect errors in musical performance, demonstrate corrections, and prescribe appropriate remedial strategies;
- K. Demonstrate conducting skills that illustrate musical sensitivity in gesture;
- L. Demonstrate an understanding of the role of and need for music in society, how music affects the human being, and the importance of music education for all students;
- M. Demonstrate the interconnectedness between music and the other disciplines in the curriculum;
- N. Demonstrate an understanding of the need to be an advocate for music education;
- O. Conduct meaningful and appropriate assessments of student learning; and
- P. Demonstrate an understanding of the administration and management of a successful music program.

**Natural Science  
Endorsement Guidelines  
To Accompany Rule 24  
(Adopted by the State Board  
of Education on 11/08/02)**

**006.44 Natural Science**

**006.44A** Grade Levels: 7-12

**006.44B** Endorsement Type: Field

**006.44C** Persons with this endorsement may teach any natural science course in grades 7 through 12.

**006.44D** Certification Endorsement Requirements: This endorsement shall require a minimum of 48 semester hours of laboratory based courses in the natural sciences (biology, chemistry, earth science, and physics), of which 24 semester hours must be in one of the four areas and 24 semester hours distributed among the other three areas. A laboratory-based course provides activity-based, hands-on experience for all students. Laboratory activities shall be designed to allow students to develop scientific skills and processes, discover and construct science concepts, and allow for the application of the concept to the real lives of students.

**006.44E** Endorsement Program Requirements: Nebraska teacher education institutions offering this endorsement program must have on file, within the institution, a plan which identifies the courses and the course completion requirements which the institution utilizes to grant credit toward completion of this endorsement.

***THE FOLLOWING ARE RECOMMENDED GUIDELINES  
FOR INCLUSION AS PART OF THE INSTITUTION'S PLAN  
UNDER THIS ENDORSEMENT.***

Through the courses identified in its plan, the institution should prepare prospective teachers to be able to:

A. Demonstrate knowledge and understanding of and be able to teach the concepts, skills and processes of science as defined in the Nebraska Content Standards for eighth and twelfth grades. Demonstrate the appropriate depth of understanding in the 24 hours of emphasis.

**Natural Science  
Endorsement Guidelines  
To Accompany Rule 24  
(Adopted by the State Board  
of Education on 11/08/02)**

B. Design and manage safe and supportive learning environments reflecting high expectations for the success of all students, including being able to:

1. Manage physical spaces within which science learning occurs;
2. Demonstrate proper treatment and ethical use of living organisms; and
3. Demonstrate safety in all areas related to science instruction;

C. Relate science to the community and to use human and institutional resources in the community to advance the education of their students in science, including being able to:

1. Utilize social and community support networks;
2. Relate science teaching and learning to the needs and values of the community; and
3. Involve people and institutions from the community in the teaching of science;

D. Apply the unifying concepts and processes that help students think about and integrate a range of basic ideas which build an understanding of the natural world, including:

1. Systems, order and organization;
2. Evidence, models and explanation;
3. Change, constancy and measurement;
4. Evolution and equilibrium; and
5. Form and function;

E. Apply the processes of scientific inquiry, including the ability to:

1. Identify questions and concepts that guide scientific investigations;
2. Design and conduct scientific investigations;

**Natural Science  
Endorsement Guidelines  
To Accompany Rule 24  
(Adopted by the State Board  
of Education on 11/08/02)**

3. Use appropriate tools and techniques to gather, analyze and interpret data;
  4. Develop descriptions, explanations, predictions and models using evidence;
  5. Think critically and logically to make relationships between evidence and explanation;
  6. Recognize and analyze alternative explanations and models;
  7. Communicate and defend a scientific argument; and
  8. Understand the unique characteristics of scientific inquiry;
- F. Apply physical science facts, concepts, principles, theories and models, including:
1. Structure and properties of the atom;
  2. Structure and properties of matter;
  3. Chemical reactions;
  4. Motions and forces;
  5. Conservation of energy and increase in disorder; and
  6. Interactions of energy and matter;
- G. Apply life science facts, concepts, principles, theories and models, including:
1. The cell;
  2. Molecular basis of heredity;
  3. Biological evolution;
  4. Interdependence of organisms;
  5. Matter, energy and organization in a human and other living systems; and

**Natural Science  
Endorsement Guidelines  
To Accompany Rule 24  
(Adopted by the State Board  
of Education on 11/08/02)**

6. Behavior of organisms;
- H. Apply earth and space science facts, concepts, principles, theories and models, including:
1. Structure of the earth system;
  2. Earth's history;
  3. Earth in the solar system;
  4. Energy in the earth system;
  5. Geochemical cycles;
  6. Origin and evolution of the earth system; and
  7. Origin and evolution of the universe;
- I. Establish connections between the natural and designed world, linking science and technology, including being able to:
1. Plan, create or modify, and evaluate a technological solution to a scientific problem; and
  2. Describe the relationship between science and technology, including the cyclical relationship for advancement;
  3. Demonstrate an understanding of the interdisciplinary nature of science as it approaches human problems, e.g., engineering, geophysics and biochemistry;
- J. Apply science concepts, principles, and processes to personal and social decision making, including:
1. Personal and community health;
  2. Population growth;
  3. Natural resources;

**Natural Science  
Endorsement Guidelines  
To Accompany Rule 24  
(Adopted by the State Board  
of Education on 11/08/02)**

4. Environmental quality;
  5. Natural and human-induced hazards; and
  6. Science and technology in local, national, and global challenges, and
- K. Demonstrate an understanding of the history and nature of science, including:
1. An understanding of science as a human endeavor, including the ability to:
    - a. Describe significant scientists, including individuals from both genders, and of different races and ethnic groups;
    - b. Describe the societal, cultural, and personal beliefs that influence scientists; and
    - c. Demonstrate the nature and practice of scientists, for example, ethical behaviors, peer review, truthful reporting, public disclosure;
  2. The nature of scientific knowledge; and
  3. The history of science.

**Physical Education  
Endorsement Guidelines  
To Accompany Rule 24  
(Adopted by the State Board  
of Education on 11/08/02)**

006.45 Physical Education

006.45A Grade Levels: K-6, 7-12

006.45B Endorsement Type: Subject

006.45C Persons with this endorsement may teach physical education in kindergarten through grade 6, or grades 7 through 12.

006.45D Certification Endorsement Requirement: This endorsement shall require a minimum of 27 semester hours in physical education courses for kindergarten through grade 6 or 7-12 endorsements. The K-6 endorsement shall require a minimum of 15 semester hours in scientific foundations including, kinesiology and exercise physiology; child growth and development; motor development and adapted physical education; and a minimum of 12 semester hours in techniques including the development, implementation and assessment in elementary school physical education programs.

The 7-12 endorsement shall require a minimum of 15 semester hours in scientific foundations including, kinesiology and exercise physiology; adolescent growth and development; motor development; and adapted physical education; and a minimum of 12 semester hours in techniques including the development, implementation, and assessment in secondary school physical education programs.

Applicants seeking both the K-6 and 7-12 endorsements are required to earn a minimum of 39 semester hours of coursework as prescribed above.

006.45E Endorsement Program Requirements: Nebraska teacher education institutions offering this endorsement program must have on file, within the institution, a plan which identifies the courses and the course completion requirements which the institution utilizes to grant credit toward completion of this endorsement.

**THE FOLLOWING ARE RECOMMENDED GUIDELINES  
FOR INCLUSION AS PART OF THE INSTITUTION'S PLAN  
UNDER THIS ENDORSEMENT.**

**Physical Education  
Endorsement Guidelines  
To Accompany Rule 24  
(Adopted by the State Board  
of Education on 11/08/02)**

Through the courses identified in its plan, the institution should prepare prospective physical education teachers to:

A. Demonstrate knowledge and an understanding of the basic concepts and principles of physical education, and their application, including being able to:

1. Describe the basic content of a physical education program,
2. Utilizes appropriate tools of inquiry,
3. Describe the growth, development, and learning patterns of children or youth,
4. Create learning opportunities that support physical, cognitive, social, and emotional development,
5. Describe how individuals differ in their approaches to learning,
6. Create and adapt instruction to meet the needs of diverse learners,
7. Use individual and group motivation and behavior theory to create a learning environment that encourages positive social interaction, active engagement in learning, and self motivation,
8. Use verbal, nonverbal, and media communication techniques to foster inquiry, collaboration, and engagement in physical activity settings,
9. Plan and implement a variety of developmentally appropriate instructional strategies to develop physically educated individuals,
10. Select and use formal and informal assessment strategies to foster physical, cognitive, social, and emotional development of learners in physical activity,
11. Evaluate one's own actions on others (e.g., learners, parents or guardians, and professionals in the learning community), and
12. Foster relationships with colleagues, parents or guardians, and community agencies to support learners' growth and well-being.



**Physical Science  
Endorsement Guidelines  
To Accompany Rule 24  
(Adopted by the State Board  
of Education on 11/07/03)**

**006.46 Physical Science**

**006.46A** Grade Levels: 7-12.

**006.46B** Endorsement Type: Field.

**006.46C** Persons with this endorsement may teach any physical science course in grades 7 through 12.

**006.46D** Certification Endorsement Requirements: This endorsement shall require a minimum of 40 semester hours of laboratory based courses in the sciences (biology, chemistry, earth science, and physics), of which 36 semester hours are in chemistry, earth science and physics, and 4 semester hours in biology. A laboratory-based course provides activity based, hands-on experiences for all students. Laboratory activities shall be designed to allow students to develop scientific skills and processes, discover and construct science concepts, and allow for the application of the concept to the real lives of students.

**006.46E** Endorsement Program Requirements: Nebraska teacher education institutions offering this endorsement program must have on file, within the institution, a plan which identifies the courses and the course completion requirements which the institution utilizes to grant credit toward completion of this endorsement.

***THE FOLLOWING ARE RECOMMENDED GUIDELINES  
FOR INCLUSION AS PART OF THE INSTITUTION'S PLAN  
UNDER THIS ENDORSEMENT.***

Through the courses identified in its plan, the institution should prepare prospective teachers to:

- A. Demonstrate knowledge and understanding of and be able to teach the concepts, skills, and processes of science as defined in the Nebraska Content Standards for eighth and twelfth grades. Demonstrate the appropriate depth of understanding in the 36 hours of emphasis.
- B. Design and manage safe and supportive learning environments reflecting high expectations for the success of all students, including being able to:

**Physical Science  
Endorsement Guidelines  
To Accompany Rule 24  
(Adopted by the State Board  
of Education on 11/07/03)**

1. Manage physical spaces within which science learning occurs;
  2. Demonstrate proper treatment and ethical use of living organisms; and
  3. Demonstrate safety in all areas related to science instruction.
- C. Relate science to the community and to use human and institutional resources in the community to advance the education of their students in science, including being able to:
1. Utilize social and community support networks;
  2. Relate science teaching and learning to the needs and values of the community; and
  3. Involve people and institutions from the community in the teaching of science.
- D. Apply the unifying concepts and processes that help students think about and integrate a range of basic ideas which build an understanding of the natural world, including:
1. Systems, order and organization;
  2. Evidence, models and explanation;
  3. Change, constancy and measurement;
  4. Evolution and equilibrium; and
  5. Form and function.
- E. Apply the processes of scientific inquiry, including the ability to:
1. Identify questions and concepts that guide scientific investigations;
  2. Design and conduct scientific investigations;
  3. Use appropriate tools and techniques to gather, analyze and interpret data;

**Physical Science  
Endorsement Guidelines  
To Accompany Rule 24  
(Adopted by the State Board  
of Education on 11/07/03)**

4. Develop descriptions, explanations, predictions and models using evidence;
5. Think critically and logically to make relationships between evidence and explanation;
6. Recognize and analyze alternative explanations and models;
7. Communicate and defend a scientific argument; and
8. Understand the unique characteristics of scientific inquiry.

F. Apply physical science facts, concepts, principles, theories and models, including:

1. Structure and properties of the atom;
2. Structure and properties of matter;
3. Chemical reactions;
4. Motions and forces;
5. Conservation of energy and increase in disorder; and
6. Interactions of energy and matter.

G. Apply life science facts, concepts, principles, theories and models, including:

1. The cell;
2. Molecular basis of heredity;
3. Biological evolution;
4. Interdependence of organisms;
5. Matter, energy and organization in human and other living systems; and
6. Behavior of organisms.

**Physical Science  
Endorsement Guidelines  
To Accompany Rule 24  
(Adopted by the State Board  
of Education on 11/07/03)**

- H. Apply earth and space science facts, concepts, principles, theories and models, including:
1. Structure of the earth system;
  2. Earth's history;
  3. Earth in the solar system;
  4. Energy in the earth system;
  5. Geochemical cycles;
  6. Origin and evolution of the earth system; and
  7. Origin and evolution of the universe.
- I. Establish connections between the natural and designed world, linking science and technology, including being able to:
1. Plan, create or modify, and evaluate a technological solution to a scientific problem;
  2. Describe the relationship between science and technology, including the cyclical relationship for advancement; and
  3. Demonstrate an understanding of the interdisciplinary nature of science as it approaches human problems, e.g., engineering, geophysics and biochemistry.
- J. Apply science concepts, principles, and processes to personal and social decision making, including:
1. Personal and community health;
  2. Population growth;
  3. Natural resources;
  4. Environmental quality;

**Physical Science  
Endorsement Guidelines  
To Accompany Rule 24  
(Adopted by the State Board  
of Education on 11/07/03)**

5. Natural and human-induced hazards; and
  6. Science and technology in local, national, and global challenges.
- K. Demonstrate an understanding of the history and nature of science, including:
1. An understanding of science as a human endeavor, including the ability to:
    - a. Describe significant scientists, including individuals from both genders, and of different races and ethnic groups;
    - b. Describe the societal, cultural, and personal beliefs that influence scientists; and
    - c. Demonstrate the nature and practice of scientists, for example, ethical behaviors, peer review, truthful reporting, public disclosure.
  2. The nature of scientific knowledge; and
  3. The history of science.

**Physics  
Endorsement Guidelines  
To Accompany Rule 24  
(Adopted by the State Board  
of Education on 11/08/02)**

006.47 Physics

006.47A Grade Levels: 7-12

006.47B Endorsement Type: Subject

006.47C Persons with this endorsement may teach any physics course in grades 7 through 12.

006.47D Certification Endorsement Requirements: This endorsement shall require a minimum of 36 semester hours of laboratory based courses in the natural sciences (biology, chemistry, earth science, and physics), of which 24 semester hours must be in physics, and a minimum of 12 semester hours of laboratory based courses among the remaining three natural sciences areas. A laboratory-based course provides activity-based, hands-on experience for all students. Laboratory activities shall be designed to allow students to develop scientific skills and processes, discover and construct science concepts, and allow for the application of the concept to the real lives of students.

006.47E Endorsement Program Requirements: Nebraska teacher education institutions offering this endorsement program must have on file, within the institution, a plan which identifies the courses and the course completion requirements which the institution utilizes to grant credit toward completion of this endorsement.

***THE FOLLOWING ARE RECOMMENDED GUIDELINES  
FOR INCLUSION AS PART OF THE INSTITUTION'S PLAN  
UNDER THIS ENDORSEMENT.***

Through the courses identified in its plan, the institution should prepare prospective teachers to be able to:

- A. Demonstrate knowledge and understanding of and be able to teach the concepts, skills and processes of science as defined in the Nebraska Content Standards for eighth and twelfth grades. Preparation for subject endorsements will not include the same level of depth of understanding as the Natural Science endorsement. Demonstrate the appropriate depth of understanding of the subject area endorsement.

**Physics**  
**Endorsement Guidelines**  
**To Accompany Rule 24**  
***(Adopted by the State Board***  
***of Education on 11/08/02)***

B. Design and manage safe and supportive learning environments reflecting high expectations for the success of all students, including being able to:

1. Manage physical spaces within which science learning occurs;
2. Demonstrate proper treatment and ethical use of living organisms; and
3. Demonstrate safety in all areas related to science instruction;

C. Relate science to the community and to use human and institutional resources in the community to advance the education of their students in science, including being able to:

1. Utilize social and community support networks;
2. Relate science teaching and learning to the needs and values of the community; and
3. Involve people and institutions from the community in the teaching of science;

D. Apply the unifying concepts and processes that help students think about and integrate a range of basic ideas which build an understanding of the natural world, including:

1. Systems, order and organization;
2. Evidence, models and explanation;
3. Change, constancy and measurement;
4. Evolution and equilibrium; and
5. Form and function;

E. Apply the processes of scientific inquiry, including the ability to:

1. Identify questions and concepts that guide scientific investigations;
2. Design and conduct scientific investigations;

**Physics**  
**Endorsement Guidelines**  
**To Accompany Rule 24**  
***(Adopted by the State Board***  
***of Education on 11/08/02)***

3. Use appropriate tools and techniques to gather, analyze and interpret data;
4. Develop descriptions, explanations, predictions and models using evidence;
5. Think critically and logically to make relationships between evidence and explanation;
6. Recognize and analyze alternative explanations and models;
7. Communicate and defend a scientific argument; and
8. Understand the unique characteristics of scientific inquiry;

F. Apply physical science facts, concepts, principles, theories and models, including:

1. Structure and properties of the atom;
2. Structure and properties of matter;
3. Chemical reactions;
4. Motions and forces;
5. Conservation of energy and increase in disorder; and
6. Interactions of energy and matter;

G. Apply life science facts, concepts, principles, theories and models, including:

1. The cell;
2. Molecular basis of heredity;
3. Biological evolution;
4. Interdependence of organisms;
5. Matter, energy and organization in a human and other living systems; and



**Physics**  
**Endorsement Guidelines**  
**To Accompany Rule 24**  
***(Adopted by the State Board***  
***of Education on 11/08/02)***

6. Behavior of organisms;

H. Apply earth and space science facts, concepts, principles, theories and models, including:

1. Structure of the earth system;
2. Earth's history;
3. Earth in the solar system;
4. Energy in the earth system;
5. Geochemical cycles;
6. Origin and evolution of the earth system; and
7. Origin and evolution of the universe;

I. Establish connections between the natural and designed world, linking science and technology, including being able to:

1. Plan, create or modify, and evaluate a technological solution to a scientific problem;
2. Describe the relationship between science and technology, including the cyclical relationship for advancement; and
3. Demonstrate an understanding of the interdisciplinary nature of science as it approaches human problems, e.g., engineering, geophysics and biochemistry;

J. Apply science concepts, principles, and processes to personal and social decision making, including:

1. Personal and community health;
2. Population growth;

**Physics**  
**Endorsement Guidelines**  
**To Accompany Rule 24**  
***(Adopted by the State Board***  
***of Education on 11/08/02)***

3. Natural resources;
  4. Environmental quality;
  5. Natural and human-induced hazards; and
  6. Science and technology in local, national, and global challenges, and
- K. Demonstrate an understanding of the history and nature of science, including:
1. An understanding of science as a human endeavor, including the ability to:
    - a. Describe significant scientists, including individuals from both genders, and of different races and ethnic groups;
    - b. Describe the societal, cultural, and personal beliefs that influence scientists; and
    - c. Demonstrate the nature and practice of scientists, for example, ethical behaviors, peer review, truthful reporting, public disclosure;
  2. The nature of scientific knowledge; and
  3. The history of science.

**Political Science  
Endorsement Guidelines  
To Accompany Rule 24  
(Adopted by the State Board  
of Education on 8/11/06)**

**006.48 Political Science**

**006.48A** Grade Levels: 7-12.

**006.48B** Endorsement Type: Subject.

**006.48C** Persons with this endorsement may teach political science in grades 7 through 12.

**006.48D** Certification Endorsement Requirements: This endorsement requires a minimum of 36 semester hours including 30 semester hours in Political Science and 6 semester hours in one or more of the other social sciences areas (Economics, Geography, History, Psychology, and/or either Anthropology or Sociology).

**006.48E** Endorsement Program Requirements: Nebraska teacher education institutions offering this endorsement program must have on file, within the institution, a plan which identifies the courses and the course completion requirements which the institution utilizes to grant credit toward completion of this endorsement. The courses shall incorporate the Nebraska social studies/history content standards found in 92 NAC 10 into the curriculum as applicable to the grade level endorsement.

***THE FOLLOWING ARE RECOMMENDED GUIDELINES  
FOR INCLUSION AS PART OF THE INSTITUTION'S PLAN  
UNDER THIS ENDORSEMENT.***

Through the courses identified in its plan, the institution should prepare prospective teachers to:

- A. Demonstrate knowledge and understanding of and be able to teach the concepts, skills, and processes of social studies as defined in the Nebraska Content Standards from grade seven through grade twelve;
- B. Demonstrate the purpose of government;
- C. Demonstrate an understanding of the history, structure, and function of the federal, state, county, local, and tribal governments, including being able to identify the key ideals of the democratic republican form of government, such as individual human dignity, liberty, justice, equality, and the rule of law;

**Political Science  
Endorsement Guidelines  
To Accompany Rule 24  
(Adopted by the State Board  
of Education on 8/11/06)**

- D. Demonstrate an understanding of the United States two party political system;
- E. Demonstrate an understanding of United States domestic and foreign policies;
- F. Demonstrate an understanding of citizenship in the United States, including being able to identify, analyze, interpret, and evaluate sources and examples of citizens' rights and responsibilities;
- G. Demonstrate an understanding of sovereign tribal nations and their relationship to local, state, and federal governments;
- H. Locate, access, analyze, organize, synthesize, evaluate, and apply information about selected public issues – identifying, describing, and evaluating multiple points of view; and
- I. Analyze and evaluate the influence of various forms of citizen action on public policy, including the impact of lobbyists.

**Preschool Disabilities  
Endorsement Guidelines  
To Accompany Rule 24  
(Adopted by the State Board  
of Education on 11/16/00)**

**006.49 Preschool Disabilities**

**006.49A** Grade Levels: Birth through Kindergarten

**006.49B** Endorsement Type: Subject

**006.49C** Persons with this endorsement may provide services to and teach infants, toddlers, and preschool and kindergarten children who have a range of disabilities, and services to families and other personnel with responsibilities for their care and education.

**006.49D** Certification Endorsement Requirements: This endorsement shall require a minimum of 30 semester hours related to preschool disabilities, plus field/clinical experiences.

**006.49E** Endorsement Program Requirements: Nebraska teacher education institutions offering this endorsement must have on file, within the institution, a plan which identifies the courses and the course completion requirements which the institution utilizes to grant credit toward completion of this endorsement.

***THE FOLLOWING ARE RECOMMENDED GUIDELINES FOR  
INCLUSION AS PART OF THE INSTITUTION'S PLAN  
UNDER THIS ENDORSEMENT.***

Through the courses identified in its plan, the Institution should provide for the following content:

- A. Child Development and Learning. The program should prepare prospective teachers to:
  - 1. Use knowledge of how children develop and learn to provide opportunities that support child growth and development for infants and toddlers, and preschool and kindergarten children, with a range of abilities and disabilities, in the cognitive, communicative, physical-motor, social-emotional, and adaptive areas of development and learning;
  - 2. Use knowledge of how children develop and learn to provide opportunities that support individual differences in development and learning, with special attention to risk factors, developmental variations, and developmental patterns of specific disabilities and special abilities;

**Preschool Disabilities  
Endorsement Guidelines  
To Accompany Rule 24  
(Adopted by the State Board  
of Education on 11/16/00)**

3. Recognize that children are best understood in the contexts of family, culture and society and that social, cultural and linguistic diversity influence development and learning;
  4. Identify pre-, peri-, and postnatal development and factors of biological and environmental conditions that affect children's development and learning;
  5. Identify specific disabilities, including the etiology, characteristics, and classification of common disabilities in young children, and describe specific implications for development and learning in the first years of life; and
  6. Demonstrate an understanding of:
    - a. developmental consequences of stress and trauma,
    - b. protective factors and resilience,
    - c. the development of mental health, and
    - d. the importance of supportive relationships.
- B. Assessment and Evaluation. The program should prepare prospective teachers to:
1. Assess children's cognitive, communicative, physical-motor, social-emotional, and adaptive development for the purpose of designing programs to meet the needs of individuals and families;
  2. Select and use a variety of informal and formal assessment instruments and procedures, including observational methods, to make decisions about children's learning and development;
  3. Select and administer assessment instruments and procedures based on the purpose of the assessment being conducted and in compliance with established criteria and standards;
  4. Develop and use authentic, performance-based assessments of children's learning to assist in planning, to communicate with children and parents, and to engage children in self-assessment;
  5. Involve families as active participants in the assessment process;
  6. Participate and collaborate as a team member with other professionals in conducting family-centered assessments;
  7. Communicate assessment results and integrate assessment results from others as an active team participant in the development and implementation of the individual family service plan (IFSP) and individual education program (IEP);
  8. Monitor, summarize, and evaluate the progress toward child and family outcomes as outlined in the IFSP or IEP;
  9. Select, adapt, and administer assessment instruments and procedures for specific sensory and motor disabilities;

**Preschool Disabilities  
Endorsement Guidelines  
To Accompany Rule 24  
(Adopted by the State Board  
of Education on 11/16/00)**

10. Implement culturally and linguistically unbiased assessment instruments and procedures; and
  11. Communicate options for programs and services at the next level and assist the family in planning for transition.
- C. Curriculum Development and Implementation. The program should prepare prospective teachers to:
1. Plan and implement developmental, functional, and individual curricular and instructional practices based on knowledge of individual children, the family, the community, and curricular goals and content;
  2. Make specific adaptations for the special needs of children who have unique talents, learning and developmental needs, or specific disabilities;
  3. Develop an IFSP or IEP, incorporating both child and family outcomes, in partnership with family members and other professionals.
  4. Incorporate information and strategies from multiple disciplines in the design of intervention strategies;
  5. Design and implement plans that incorporate the use of technology, including adaptive and assistive technology;
  6. Develop intervention curricula and methods for children with specific disabilities including areas related to: motor, sensory, health, communication and literacy, social-emotional, and cognitive development;
  7. Develop and select learning experiences and strategies that affirm and respect family, cultural, and societal diversity, including language differences;
  8. Encourage family-child interactions as primary contexts for learning and development;
  9. Implement developmentally and functionally appropriate individual and group activities using a variety of formats, including play, environmental routines, parent-mediated activities, small group projects, cooperative learning, inquiry experiences, and systematic instruction;
  10. Develop and implement an integrated curriculum that focuses on children's needs and interests and takes into account culturally valued content and children's home experiences;
  11. Select and implement methods of behavior support and management appropriate for young children with special needs, including a range of strategies;
  12. Design adaptations for a child's access to a stimulus-rich indoor and outdoor environment that employs materials, media, and technology, including adaptive and assistive technology;
  13. Implement basic health, nutrition, feeding strategies, and safety management practices for children with special needs;

**Preschool Disabilities  
Endorsement Guidelines  
To Accompany Rule 24  
(Adopted by the State Board  
of Education on 11/16/00)**

14. Use appropriate health appraisal procedures and recommend referral and ongoing follow-up to appropriate community health and human services;
  15. Identify aspects of medical care for children who have a history of significant low birth weight, or have other complex medical needs; and
  16. Use methods for the care of young children dependent on technology with programs focused on overall child development and family resources, concerns, and priorities.
- D. Family and Community Relationships. The program should prepare prospective teachers to:
1. Establish and maintain positive, collaborative relationships with families, including being able to:
    - a. Demonstrate sensitivity to differences in family structures and social and cultural backgrounds;
    - b. Engage in mutual problem solving with families and other professionals to design adaptations necessary for daily routine and care;
    - c. Implement a range of family-oriented services based on the family's identified resources, priorities, and concerns;
    - d. Implement family services consistent with due process safeguards;
    - e. Evaluate services with families; and
    - f. Incorporate use of family-centered service coordination and provide options and choices enabling family members to advocate for the needs of their child and family.
  2. Collaborate/consult with other professionals and with agencies in the larger community to support children's development, learning, and well-being, including being able to:
    - a. Apply models of team process in diverse service delivery settings;
    - b. Participate as a team member to identify dynamics of team roles, interaction, communication, team-building, problem-solving, and conflict resolution;
    - c. Identify structures supporting interagency collaboration, including interagency agreements, referral, and consultation; and
    - d. Evaluate and design processes and strategies that support transitions among hospital, home, infant/toddler, preschool, and kindergarten programs.
- E. Professionalism. The program should prepare prospective teachers to:
1. Articulate the historical and philosophical basis of services for young children with special needs;
  2. Identify state and federal legislation, public policy, and legal issues that affect children, families, and programs for young children with disabilities;



**Preschool Disabilities  
Endorsement Guidelines  
To Accompany Rule 24  
(Adopted by the State Board  
of Education on 11/16/00)**

3. Identify ethical issues related to educational, social, and medical services for young children with disabilities and their families;
  4. Identify current trends and issues in Early Childhood Special Education, and Special Education;
  5. Adhere to the profession's code of ethical conduct related to Early Childhood Special Education;
  6. Serve as advocates on behalf of young children with disabilities and their families, to improve quality of programs and services for young children, and to enhance professional status and working conditions for early childhood special educators; and
  7. Identify the application of current relevant research and recommended practices.
- F. Field/Clinical Experiences. The program should provide prospective teachers with opportunities to:
1. Observe and participate under the supervision of qualified professionals in a variety of settings (including but not limited to schools, homes, public or private centers, and community agencies) which serve young children with disabilities, who reflect diverse family systems, from birth through kindergarten and their families;
  2. Observe and participate under the supervision of qualified professionals in each of the three age groups (infants/toddlers, preschool, and kindergarten); and
  3. Observe and participate under supervision in an interagency and intra-agency team.

**Psychology  
Endorsement Guidelines  
To Accompany Rule 24  
(Adopted by the State Board  
of Education on 8/11/06)**

**006.50 Psychology**

**006.50A** Grade Levels: 7-12.

**006.50B** Endorsement Type: Subject.

**006.50C** Persons with this endorsement may teach psychology in grades 7 through 12.

**006.50D** Certification Endorsement Requirements: This endorsement requires a minimum of 36 hours including 30 semester hours in Psychology and 6 semester hours in one or more of the other social sciences areas (Economics, Geography, History, Political Science, and/or Anthropology or Sociology).

**006.50E** Endorsement Program Requirements: Nebraska teacher education institutions offering this endorsement program must have on file, within the institution, a plan which identifies the courses and the course completion requirements which the institution utilizes to grant credit toward completion of this endorsement.

***THE FOLLOWING ARE RECOMMENDED GUIDELINES FOR  
INCLUSION AS PART OF THE INSTITUTION'S PLAN  
UNDER THIS ENDORSEMENT.***

Through the courses identified in its plan, the institution should prepare prospective teachers to:

- A. Demonstrate knowledge and understanding of and be able to teach the concepts, skills, and processes of social studies as defined in the Nebraska Content Standards from grade seven through grade twelve;
- B. Apply concepts, principles, and procedures for conducting, monitoring, applying, and interpreting psychology research methods;
- C. Demonstrate an understanding of psychology's origins, subfields, and ethical research standards;
- D. Demonstrate an understanding of the biological bases of behavior;
- E. Demonstrate an understanding of lifespan development;

**Psychology  
Endorsement Guidelines  
To Accompany Rule 24  
(Adopted by the State Board  
of Education on 8/11/06)**

- F. Demonstrate an understanding of the cognitive areas of memory, learning, and thought and language; and
- G. Demonstrate an understanding of the socio-cultural areas of social psychology, personality, and psychological health or disorders.

**Reading and Writing  
Endorsement Guidelines  
To Accompany Rule 24  
(Adopted by the State Board  
of Education on 11/16/00)**

**006.51 Reading and Writing**

**006.51A** Grade Levels: 7-12.

**006.51B** Endorsement Type: Subject.

**006.51C** Persons with this endorsement may teach reading and writing, and be a reading resource teacher to content area teachers in grades 7 through 12.

**006.51D** Certification Endorsement Requirements: This endorsement requires a minimum of 24 semester hours in courses selected from learning theories, study of the adolescent, reading theories, developmental reading on the secondary level, diagnostic and remedial techniques and materials, adolescent literature, language, and writing.

**006.51E** Endorsement Program Requirements: Nebraska teacher education institutions offering this endorsement program must have on file, within the institution, a plan which identifies the courses and the course completion requirements which the institution utilizes to grant credit toward completion of this endorsement.

***THE FOLLOWING ARE RECOMMENDED GUIDELINES FOR  
INCLUSION AS PART OF THE INSTITUTION'S PLAN  
UNDER THIS ENDORSEMENT.***

Through the courses identified in its plan, the institution should prepare prospective teachers to:

- A. Demonstrate an understanding of and be able to teach the concepts, skills, and processes of reading and writing as defined in the Nebraska Content Standards for eighth and twelfth grades.
- B. Demonstrate an understanding of reading and writing development, including being able to:
  - 1. demonstrate the relationships of cognitive and language development;
  - 2. apply the theories of reading and writing development in designing, implementing, and evaluating instruction; and
  - 3. describe the influence of cultural, ethnic, and linguistic backgrounds on the reading and writing process.

**Reading and Writing  
Endorsement Guidelines  
To Accompany Rule 24  
(Adopted by the State Board  
of Education on 11/16/00)**

- C. Demonstrate the ability to teach basic skills and strategies in reading and writing, including:
  - 1. use of word level skills to improve decoding and encoding;
  - 2. use of syntactic skills to improve sentence comprehension and composing;
  - 3. strategies for improving vocabulary knowledge;
  - 4. strategies for applying prior knowledge; and
  - 5. strategies for improving text composing and comprehending.
- D. Demonstrate the ability to teach students to use reading and writing as tools for learning, including:
  - 1. use of flexible reading rates based on type of material and purpose of reading;
  - 2. use of effective study strategies, test taking skills, and research skills, including use of current technologies as research tools; and
  - 3. use of techniques to identify and acquire specialized vocabulary in specific content area courses.
- E. Demonstrate the ability to motivate readers and writers using a wide variety of methods and materials, including being able to:
  - 1. demonstrate familiarity with a wide variety of genre in reading and writing;
  - 2. utilize techniques to analyze materials for readability level and interpret the limitation of such formulas on the ability of individual students to comprehend the material;
  - 3. analyze materials and objectives in relationship to individual learners;
  - 4. identify and manage independent and guided reading and writing activities; and
  - 5. demonstrate an ability to use appropriate grouping patterns for delivery of reading and writing instruction, including homogeneous and heterogeneous groupings, interest groups and pairs.
- F. Demonstrate an ability to meet the needs of readers and writers at all levels of skill development, including being able to:
  - 1. use a variety of assessment tools; and
  - 2. use diagnostic information to select and apply techniques designed to remediate difficulties in reading and writing.
- G. Demonstrate an ability to use selection criteria for instructional materials to meet the educational goals of a diverse community.
- H. Demonstrate an understanding of how to involve parents in cooperative efforts and programs to assist in their children's reading and writing development.

**Reading Specialist  
Endorsement Guidelines  
To Accompany Rule 24  
(Adopted by the State Board  
of Education on 8/11/06)**

**006.52 Reading Specialist**

**006.52A** Grade Levels: Pre-kindergarten through grade 12, K-8, and 7-12.

**006.52B** Endorsement Type: Subject.

**006.52C** Persons with this endorsement may teach, provide leadership for professional development in the area of reading, and assess and interpret data to determine and implement instructional options for teaching students.

**006.52D** Certification Endorsement Requirements: This endorsement requires a minimum of 30 graduate semester hours in reading and related courses. In addition, this endorsement requires clinical experiences appropriate for the endorsement level.

**006.52D1** Additional Requirements: An applicant for this endorsement shall have a regular teaching certificate and two years of teaching experience.

**006.52E** Endorsement Program Requirements: Nebraska teacher education institutions offering this endorsement program must have on file, within the institution, a plan which identifies the courses and the course completion requirements which the institution utilizes to grant credit toward completion of this endorsement.

***THE FOLLOWING ARE RECOMMENDED GUIDELINES FOR  
INCLUSION AS PART OF THE INSTITUTION'S PLAN  
UNDER THIS ENDORSEMENT.***

Through the courses identified in its plan, the institution should prepare prospective reading specialists to:

- A. Demonstrate knowledge and understanding of the concepts, skills, and processes of reading and writing as defined in the Nebraska Content Standards from grade one through grade twelve;

**Reading Specialist  
Endorsement Guidelines  
To Accompany Rule 24  
(Adopted by the State Board  
of Education on 8/11/06)**

- B. Demonstrate knowledge of psychological, sociological, and linguistic foundations of reading and writing processes and instruction, including being able to refer to major theories in the foundational areas as they relate to reading. Candidates can explain, compare, contrast, and critique the theories;
- C. Demonstrate knowledge of reading research and histories of reading, including being able to recognize, summarize, and analyze seminal research studies and the history of reading methods and materials. Candidates are able to articulate how teaching practices relate to reading research;
- D. Demonstrate knowledge of language development and reading acquisition and the variations related to cultural and linguistic diversity, including being able to identify, explain, compare, and contrast the theories and research in the areas of language development and cultural and linguistic diversity, as they relate to reading instruction;
- E. Demonstrate knowledge of the major components of reading (including phonemic awareness, word identification and phonics, vocabulary and background knowledge, fluency, comprehension strategies, and motivation) and how they are integrated in effective reading, including being able to identify students' strengths and needs in integrating the components (phonemic awareness, word identification and phonics, vocabulary and background knowledge, fluency, comprehension strategies, and motivation) in fluent reading. Candidates can articulate the research that grounds their practice and recommendations;
- F. Use instructional grouping options (individual, small-group, whole-class, and computer based) as appropriate for accomplishing given purposes, including being able to support classroom teachers and paraprofessionals in the use of instructional grouping options. Candidates are able to help teachers select appropriate options. They demonstrate the options and explain the evidence-based rationale for changing configurations to best meet the needs of all students;
- G. Use a wide range of instructional practices, approaches, and methods, including technology-based practices, for learners at differing stages of development and from differing cultural and linguistic backgrounds, including being able to support classroom teachers and paraprofessionals in these areas. Candidates are able to coach teachers in the selection and use of appropriate options and explain the

**Reading Specialist  
Endorsement Guidelines  
To Accompany Rule 24  
(Adopted by the State Board  
of Education on 8/11/06)**

evidence-base for selecting practices to best meet the needs of all students. They demonstrate the options in their own teaching and in demonstration teaching;

- H. Evaluate and use a wide range of curriculum materials in effective reading instruction for learners at different stages of reading and writing development and from different cultural and linguistic backgrounds, including being able to:
  - 1. Support classroom teachers and paraprofessionals in the use of a wide range of appropriate curriculum materials; and
  - 2. Assist teachers in identifying, selecting, and demonstrating evidence-based practices for use with students at all instructional levels.
- I. Use a wide range of assessment tools and practices that range from individual and group standardized tests to individual and group informal classroom assessment strategies, including technology-based assessment tools, and being able to compare and contrast, use, interpret, and recommend a wide range of assessment tools and practices. Candidates are able to demonstrate appropriate use of assessments in their practice, and they can train certified personnel to administer and interpret these assessments;
- J. Place students along a developmental continuum and identify students' proficiencies and difficulties, including being able to:
  - 1. Compare, contrast, and analyze information and assessment results to place students along a developmental continuum. Candidates are able to recognize the variability in reading levels across children in the same grade and within a child across different subject areas. They can identify students' proficiencies and difficulties. They recognize the need to make referrals for appropriate services; and
  - 2. Support the classroom teacher in the assessment of individual students. Candidates are able to extend the assessment to further determine proficiencies and difficulties for appropriate services.
- K. Use assessment information to plan, evaluate, and revise effective instruction that meets the needs of all students, including those at different developmental stages and those from different cultural and linguistic backgrounds, including being able to:



**Reading Specialist  
Endorsement Guidelines  
To Accompany Rule 24  
(Adopted by the State Board  
of Education on 8/11/06)**

1. Analyze, compare, contrast and use assessment results to plan, evaluate, and revise effective instruction for all students within an assessment/evaluation/instruction cycle; and
  2. Assist the classroom teacher in using assessment to plan instruction for all students. Candidates are able to use in-depth assessment information to plan individual instruction for diverse readers. They collaborate with other education professionals to implement appropriate reading instruction for individual students. They collect, analyze, and use school-wide assessment data to implement and revise school reading programs.
- L. Communicate results of assessments to specific individuals (students, parents, caregivers, colleagues, administrators, policymakers, public officials, community, etc.), including being able to:
1. Interpret a student's reading profile from assessments and communicate the results to the student, parents, caregivers, colleagues, and administrators.
  2. Communicate assessment information to various audiences for both accountability and instructional purposes (policymakers, public officials, community members, clinical specialists, school psychologists, social workers, classroom teachers, and parents).
- M. Use students' interests, reading abilities, and backgrounds as foundations for the reading and writing program, including being able to:
1. Assist certified personnel and paraprofessionals in selecting materials that match the reading levels, interests, and cultural and linguistic background of students.
  2. Use technology to gather and to use this information in instructional planning. Candidates can articulate the research base that grounds their practice.
- N. Select and use a large supply of books, technology-based information, and non-print materials representing multiple levels, broad interests, and cultural and linguistic backgrounds, including being able to assist certified personnel in their selection and use. Candidates can articulate the research that grounds their practice.

**Reading Specialist  
Endorsement Guidelines  
To Accompany Rule 24  
(Adopted by the State Board  
of Education on 8/11/06)**

- O. Model reading and writing as valued lifelong activities, including being able to:
  - 1. Read aloud enthusiastically and fluently when reading to students;
  - 2. Model and share the use of reading and writing for real purposes in daily life. Candidates are able to use think-alouds to demonstrate good reading and writing strategies; and
  - 3. Demonstrate and model reading and writing for real purposes in daily interactions with students and education professionals. Candidates are able to assist teachers and paraprofessionals to model reading and writing as valued lifelong activities and articulate the research that supports this.
- P. Motivate learners to be lifelong readers, including being able to use methods to effectively revise instructional plans to motivate all students. Candidates are able to assist certified personnel in designing programs that will intrinsically and extrinsically motivate students. They demonstrate these techniques and they can articulate the research base that grounds their practice.
- Q. Display positive dispositions related to reading and the teaching of reading, including being able to:
  - 1. Articulate the importance of collaborating with families, colleagues, and communities to support students' learning; and
  - 2. Articulate the theories related to the connections between the ethical and caring attitudes of teachers' dispositions and student achievement.
- R. Continue to pursue the development of professional knowledge and dispositions, including being able to:
  - 1. Identify specific questions related to knowledge, skills, and/or dispositions related to their teaching of reading and writing. Candidates are able to plan specific strategies for finding answers to those questions. They carry out those plans and articulate the answers derived. They indicate knowledge of professional organizations related to reading and writing. They are informed about important professional issues and are effective advocates with administrators; school boards; and local, state, and federal policymaking bodies; and

**Reading Specialist  
Endorsement Guidelines  
To Accompany Rule 24  
(Adopted by the State Board  
of Education on 8/11/06)**

2. Conduct professional study groups for certified and paraprofessional personnel along with assisting them in identifying, planning, and implementing professional development. Candidates are advocates for the advancement of the professional research base and the expansion of knowledge-based practices.
- S. Work with colleagues to observe, evaluate, model, and provide feedback collaboratively, including being able to:
1. Demonstrate interpersonal, consultative, and program management skills for coordination of professional development in literacy education.
  2. Provide positive and constructive assistance to certified personnel and paraprofessionals through observation, modeling, feedback, and resource materials.
- T. Participate in, initiate, implement, and evaluate professional development programs, including being able to exhibit leadership skills in professional development. Candidates are able to plan, implement, and evaluate professional development efforts at the grade, school, and/or district levels. They are cognizant of and can identify and describe the characteristics of sound professional development programs. They can articulate the evidence base that grounds their practice.

**Religious Education  
Endorsement Guidelines  
To Accompany Rule 24  
(Adopted by the State Board  
of Education on 11/16/00)**

**006.53 Religious Education**

**006.53A** Grade Levels: K-12.

**006.53B** Endorsement Type: Subject.

**006.53C** Persons with this endorsement may teach religion in private schools.

**006.53D** Certification Endorsement Requirements: This endorsement shall require a minimum of 24 hours of religion.

**006.53D1** College Limitation: This endorsement may be approved to be offered as part of an approved teacher education program only in nonpublic institutions of higher education.

**006.53E** Endorsement Program Requirements: Nebraska teacher education institutions offering this endorsement program must have on file, within the institution, a plan which identifies the courses and the course completion requirements which the institution utilizes to grant credit toward completion of this endorsement.

***THERE ARE NO ADDITIONAL GUIDELINES RECOMMENDED FOR  
USE WITH THIS ENDORSEMENT.***

**School Guidance Counselor  
Endorsement Guidelines  
To Accompany Rule 24  
(Adopted by the State Board  
of Education on 11/9/01)**

**006.54 School Guidance Counselor**

**006.54A** Grade Levels: K-6, 4-9, 7-12, K-12.

**006.54B** Endorsement Type: Subject (K-6; 4-9; 7-12); Field (K-12)

**006.54C** Persons with this endorsement may serve as school counselors in the grade levels of the endorsement (K-6; 4-9; 7-12; K-12).

**006.54D** Certification Endorsement Requirements: The endorsement shall require the applicant to have had at least two years of teaching experience, 36 graduate semester hours and a Master's Degree in School Counseling, including;

**006.54D1** At least one hundred clock hours of clinical experience prior to internship; and

**006.54D2** At least four hundred fifty (450) clock hours of internship.

**006.54E** Endorsement Program Requirements: Nebraska teacher education institutions offering this endorsement program must have on file, within the institution, a plan which identifies the courses and the course completion requirements which the institution utilizes to grant credit toward completion of this endorsement.

***THE FOLLOWING ARE RECOMMENDED GUIDELINES FOR  
INCLUSION AS PART OF THE INSTITUTION'S PLAN  
UNDER THIS ENDORSEMENT.***

Through the courses identified in its plan, the institution should provide the following content:

- A. Interpret and apply an understanding of the theory and application of developmental guidance and counseling programs;
- B. Consult and coordinate with students, parents, and staff in utilizing school and community resources and other referrals as appropriate;
- C. Counsel individuals, groups, and special populations in areas of physical, social, emotional, academic and personal development;
- D. Describe and apply the societal changes and trends in providing counseling for culturally diverse populations;

**School Guidance Counselor  
Endorsement Guidelines  
To Accompany Rule 24  
(Adopted by the State Board  
of Education on 11/9/01)**

- E. Conduct counseling using various theories and techniques appropriate to the relationship between counselor and the student;
- F. Use group dynamics and techniques to conduct classroom instruction and small group counseling sessions;
- G. Integrate an understanding of the relationship among personal qualities, education and training, and the world of work in career development;
- H. Administer and interpret appropriate assessment instruments;
- I. Identify and apply best standards of practice in research and evaluation of counseling programs;
- J. Describe and apply principles, practices, ethical and legal issues involved in school counseling;
- K. Clinical Experiences. The prospective School Counselor should spend at least 100 clock hours in clinical experience prior to the internship, at the grade levels of the endorsement, with increasing responsibilities, including:
  - 1. Individual, small group, and large group sessions,
  - 2. Students at all levels of the endorsed area; and
  - 3. Students representing special populations.
- L. Internship. The prospective School Counselor should experience at least 450 clock-hour internship under the supervision of a certified school counselor, and demonstrate all of the competencies in these guidelines. The internship experiences should take place in a school setting. One hundred eighty (180) of the 450 clock hours should be in direct service, including but not limited to, individual counseling, group work, developmental classroom guidance, and consultation.

**Social Science  
Endorsement Guidelines  
To Accompany Rule 24  
(Adopted by the State Board  
of Education on 8/11/06)**

**006.55 Social Science**

**006.55A** Grade Levels: 7-12.

**006.55B** Endorsement Type: Field.

**006.55C** Persons with this endorsement may teach any social sciences course in grades 7 through 12.

**006.55D** Certification Endorsement Requirements: This endorsement shall require a minimum of 60 semester hours of coursework in the social sciences (Economics, Geography, History, Political Science, Psychology, and either Anthropology or Sociology). The 60 semester hours includes a minimum of 21 semester hours in history, of which 9 must be in U.S. history and 9 in world history. There must be a minimum of 6 semester hours in each of the remaining five social sciences areas (Economics, Geography, Political Science, Psychology, and either Anthropology or Sociology).

**006.55E** Endorsement Program Requirements: Nebraska teacher education institutions offering this endorsement program must have on file, within the institution, a plan which identifies the courses and the course completion requirements which the institution utilizes to grant credit toward completion of this endorsement. The courses shall incorporate the Nebraska social studies/history content standards found in 92 NAC 10 into the curriculum as applicable to the grade level endorsement.

***THE FOLLOWING ARE RECOMMENDED GUIDELINES FOR  
INCLUSION AS PART OF THE INSTITUTION'S PLAN  
UNDER THIS ENDORSEMENT.***

Through the courses identified in its plan, the institution should prepare prospective teachers to demonstrate the skills identified in sections A through G, and those in either H or I.

- A. Demonstrate knowledge and understanding of and be able to teach the concepts, skills, and processes of social studies as defined in the Nebraska Content Standards from grade seven through grade twelve;

**Social Science  
Endorsement Guidelines  
To Accompany Rule 24  
(Adopted by the State Board  
of Education on 8/11/06)**

- B. Demonstrate the ability to create and deliver instruction which integrates three or more of the cognate areas of the social sciences (anthropology/sociology, economics, geography, history, political science, and psychology).
- C. Demonstrate knowledge and understanding of the concepts, principles, and processes of inquiry in **economics**, and be able to apply them, including being able to:
  - 1. Apply the unifying concepts and processes underlying the structure and operations of the United States economy and the role of citizens as producers and consumers;
  - 2. Analyze the characteristics of markets;
  - 3. Examine and relate the role of the national, state, local, and tribal entities in the United States economy;
  - 4. Establish connections and interdependence of the United States economic system and systems in other countries; and
  - 5. Apply primary sources and data to understand economic concepts.
- D. Demonstrate knowledge and understanding of the concepts, principles, and processes of inquiry in **geography**, and be able to apply them, including being able to:
  - 1. Demonstrate an understanding of maps, including mental maps, and other geographic representations, tools, and technologies to acquire and report information from a spatial perspective;
  - 2. Analyze the geographic information about people, places, and environments on the Earth's surface, which includes an understanding of both the physical and human characteristics of places;
  - 3. Demonstrate an understanding of the physical and cultural geography of Nebraska;
  - 4. Develop the concept of regions as a means to interpret Earth's complexity in terms of how culture and experience influence people's perceptions of places and regions including identification of Earth's ecosystems;
  - 5. Demonstrate an understanding of population distributions, human migrations and the complexity of the world's cultural mosaic;
  - 6. Analyze the patterns and networks of economic interdependency, the processes, patterns, and functions of human settlements, and explain the forces of cooperation and conflict;



**Social Science  
Endorsement Guidelines  
To Accompany Rule 24  
(Adopted by the State Board  
of Education on 8/11/06)**

7. Demonstrate an understanding of the interrelationships of human actions and the physical environment, including being able to show cross cultural comparison of ideology and behaviors; and
  8. Provide examples of how to use geography to interpret the past and present and to plan for the future.
- E. Demonstrate knowledge and understanding of the concepts, principles, and processes of inquiry in **history**, and be able to apply them, including being able to:
1. Compare patterns of development, continuity and influence between the United States and the rest of the Western Hemisphere;
  2. Demonstrate knowledge and understanding of the people, cultures and civilizations of the Western Hemisphere;
  3. Demonstrate knowledge and an understanding of Western and Eastern civilizations;
  4. Use historical analysis and interpretation to consider the perspectives of cultural groups;
  5. Identify and describe significant historical periods that impacted the development of the United States;
  6. Use a chronological framework to understand the sociological, political, economic and cultural history of the global community through time;
  7. Demonstrate knowledge and understanding of the cultural history of Nebraska, including Native American cultures;
  8. Analyze the impact of Nebraska's past and present on United States history;
  9. Investigate, interpret, and analyze important events and persistent issues using multiple historical and contemporary resources; and
  10. Engage in historical research using primary sources.
- F. Demonstrate knowledge and understanding of the concepts, principles, and processes of inquiry in **political science**, and be able to apply them, including being able to:
1. Demonstrate the purpose of government;
  2. Demonstrate an understanding of the history, structure, and function of the federal, state, county, local, and tribal governments, including being able to identify the key ideals of the democratic republican form of government, such as individual human dignity, liberty, justice, equality, and the rule of law;

**Social Science  
Endorsement Guidelines  
To Accompany Rule 24  
(Adopted by the State Board  
of Education on 8/11/06)**

3. Demonstrate an understanding of the United States two party political system;
  4. Demonstrate an understanding of United States domestic and foreign policies;
  5. Demonstrate an understanding of citizenship in the United States, including being able to identify, analyze, interpret, and evaluate sources and examples of citizens' rights and responsibilities;
  6. Demonstrate an understanding of sovereign tribal nations and their relationship to local, state, and federal governments;
  7. Locate, access, analyze, organize, synthesize, evaluate, and apply information about selected public issues – identifying, describing, and evaluating multiple points of view; and
  8. Analyze and evaluate the influence of various forms of citizen action on public policy, including the impact of lobbyists.
- G. Demonstrate knowledge and understanding of the concepts, principles, and processes of inquiry in **psychology**, and be able to apply them, including being able to:
1. Apply concepts, principles, and procedures for conducting, monitoring, applying, and interpreting psychology research methods;
  2. Demonstrate an understanding of psychology's origins, subfields, and ethical research standards;
  3. Demonstrate an understanding of the biological bases of behavior;
  4. Demonstrate an understanding of lifespan development;
  5. Demonstrate an understanding of the cognitive areas of memory, learning, and thought and language; and
  6. Demonstrate an understanding of the socio-cultural areas of social psychology, personality, and psychological health and disorders.
- H. Demonstrate knowledge and understanding of the concepts, principles, and processes of inquiry in **anthropology**, and be able to apply them, including being able to:
1. Demonstrate an understanding of and be able to explain the historical development of the principal theories of anthropology;
  2. Demonstrate an understanding of and be able to explain the key concepts of anthropology, including evolution, race, culture, worldview, and adaptive strategies;

**Social Science  
Endorsement Guidelines  
To Accompany Rule 24  
(Adopted by the State Board  
of Education on 8/11/06)**

3. Recognize and demonstrate the diversity of views and beliefs that explain the world;
  4. Utilize the research methodology and ethics of data collection and analysis of each of the four subfields (physical, cultural, linguistics, and archaeology);
  5. Apply the four subfields of anthropology to communities;
  6. Define and explain the concepts and theories of physical anthropology;
  7. Define and explain the concepts and theories of cultural anthropology;
  8. Define and explain the concepts and theories of anthropological linguistics; and
  9. Define and explain the concepts and theories of archaeology.
- I. Demonstrate knowledge and understanding of the concepts, principles, and processes of inquiry in **sociology**, and be able to apply them, including being able to:
1. Recognize the relationship between historical social conditions and the development of sociological thought;
  2. Analyze and describe strengths and weaknesses of major research methods used in sociology;
  3. Recognize the relationship between culture and the individual, and the process of socialization;
  4. Demonstrate an understanding of the different aspects of culture and cultural diversity;
  5. Demonstrate knowledge and an understanding of social inequalities of race, class, and gender;
  6. Recognize the institutional structure of society and how interrelated institutions order the lives of individuals; and
  7. Recognize the nature of social change, including globalization, and analyze its effects on societies, communities, and the individual.

**Sociology  
Endorsement Guidelines  
To Accompany Rule 24  
(Adopted by the State Board  
of Education on 8/11/06)**

006.56 Sociology

006.56A Grade Levels: 7-12.

006.56B Endorsement Type: Subject.

006.56C Persons with this endorsement may teach sociology in grades 7 through 12.

006.56D Certification Endorsement Requirements: This endorsement requires a minimum of 36 semester hours including 30 semester hours in sociology and 6 semester hours in one or more of the other social sciences areas (Economics, Geography, History, Political Science, Psychology, and/or Anthropology).

006.56E Endorsement Program Requirements: Nebraska teacher education institutions offering this endorsement program must have on file, within the institution, a plan which identifies the courses and the course completion requirements which the institution utilizes to grant credit toward completion of this endorsement. The courses shall incorporate the Nebraska social studies/history content standards found in 92 NAC 10 into the curriculum as applicable to the grade level endorsement.

***THE FOLLOWING ARE RECOMMENDED GUIDELINES FOR  
INCLUSION AS PART OF THE INSTITUTION'S PLAN  
UNDER THIS ENDORSEMENT.***

Through the courses identified in its plan, the institution should prepare prospective teachers to:

- A. Demonstrate knowledge and understanding of and be able to teach the concepts, skills, and processes of social studies as defined in the Nebraska Content Standards from grade seven through grade twelve;
- B. Recognize the relationship between historical social conditions and the development of sociological thought;
- C. Analyze and describe strengths and weaknesses of major research methods used in sociology;
- D. Recognize the relationship between culture and the individual, and the process of socialization;

**Sociology**  
**Endorsement Guidelines**  
**To Accompany Rule 24**  
***(Adopted by the State Board***  
***of Education on 8/11/06)***

- E. Demonstrate an understanding of the different aspects of culture and cultural diversity;
- F. Demonstrate knowledge and an understanding of social inequalities of race, class, and gender;
- G. Recognize the institutional structure of society and how interrelated institutions order the lives of individuals; and
- H. Recognize the nature of social change, including globalization, and analyze its effects on societies, communities, and the individual.

**Special Education – Behaviorally Disordered  
Endorsement Guidelines  
To Accompany Rule 24  
(Adopted by the State Board  
of Education on 11/16/00)**

**006.57 Special Education - Behaviorally Disordered**

**006.57A** Grade Levels: Pre-kindergarten through grade 12, pre-kindergarten through grade 6, grades 7 through 12, pre-kindergarten through grade 9.

**006.57B** Endorsement Type: Subject

**006.57C** Persons with this endorsement may teach individuals with behavioral disorders at the grade level (PreK-12; PreK-6; 7-12; or PreK-9) of their endorsement, and consult with teachers, parents, students and other services providers.

**006.57D** Certification Endorsement Requirements: This endorsement shall require a minimum of 30 graduate semester hours with specific emphasis on individuals with behavioral disorders.

**006.57D1** Teaching Experience: Applicants for this endorsement shall have one year teaching experience.

**006.57D2** Additional Requirement: This program shall provide applicants with supervised practicum/clinical experiences. The experience shall consist of a minimum of 250 clock hours with individuals with behavioral disorders. The 250 clock hours may be included in the 30 graduate semester-hour requirement.

**006.57E** Endorsement Program Requirements: Nebraska teacher education institutions offering this endorsement program must have on file, within the institution, a plan which identifies the courses and the course completion requirements which the institution utilizes to grant credit toward completion of this endorsement.

***THE FOLLOWING ARE RECOMMENDED GUIDELINES FOR  
INCLUSION AS PART OF THE INSTITUTION'S PLAN  
UNDER THIS ENDORSEMENT.***

Through the courses identified in its plan, the institution should prepare prospective teachers to:

**Special Education – Behaviorally Disordered  
Endorsement Guidelines  
To Accompany Rule 24  
(Adopted by the State Board  
of Education on 11/16/00)**

- A. Demonstrate knowledge of:
  - 1. the historical and current theoretical perspectives related to the education of individuals with behavioral disorders;
  - 2. the characteristics of individuals with behavioral disorders;
  - 3. alternative strategies for managing behavior;
  - 4. legal and compliance issues;
  - 5. cognitive and language development and its impact on an individual's behavior; and
  - 6. the impact of family and culture on behavior.
- B. Demonstrate knowledge and skills in:
  - 1. identification, diagnosis and assessment of behavioral disorders;
  - 2. interpersonal communication, consultation, and collaboration;
  - 3. program organization, management and resources; and
  - 4. interagency programming and coordination.
- C. Select and apply instructional strategies.
- D. Select and apply behavior intervention strategies to increase positive social behavior.

**Special Education - Early Childhood Special Education  
Endorsement Guidelines  
To Accompany Rule 24  
(Adopted by the State Board  
of Education on 11/16/00)**

006.58 Special Education - Early Childhood Special Education

006.58A Grade Levels: Birth through Grade 3.

006.58B Endorsement Type: Subject.

006.58C Persons with this endorsement may teach, coordinate, or serve as a consultant to programs for infants, toddlers, preprimary, and primary aged children who have a range of disabilities, and services to families and other personnel with responsibilities for their care and education.

006.58D Certification Endorsement Requirements: This endorsement shall require a minimum of 27 graduate semester hours related to Early Childhood Education and Special Education; and 100 clock hours of related field experiences.

006.58D1 Field experiences shall consist of a minimum of 100 clock hours (total) working with young children with a range of disabilities. At least 20 clock hours will be spent with each of the following age groups: infants/toddlers, preprimary, and primary.

006.58E Endorsement Program Requirements: Nebraska teacher education institutions offering this endorsement program must have on file, within the institution, a plan which identifies the courses and the course completion requirements which the institution utilizes to grant credit toward completion of this endorsement.

***THE FOLLOWING ARE RECOMMENDED GUIDELINES FOR  
INCLUSION AS PART OF THE INSTITUTION'S PLAN  
UNDER THIS ENDORSEMENT.***

Through the courses identified in its plan, the institution should prepare teachers to:

- A. Demonstrate knowledge and understanding of and be able to teach the concepts, skills, and processes of reading and writing, mathematics, science, and social studies as defined in the Nebraska Content Standards for first and fourth grades.



**Special Education - Early Childhood Special Education  
Endorsement Guidelines  
To Accompany Rule 24  
(Adopted by the State Board  
of Education on 11/16/00)**

- B. Child Development and Learning. The program should prepare prospective teachers to:
1. use knowledge of how children develop and learn to provide opportunities that support child growth and development for infants and toddlers, preprimary, and primary school children, with a range of abilities and disabilities, in the intellectual, communicative, physical-motor, social-emotional, aesthetic, and adaptive behavioral areas of development and learning;
  2. use knowledge of how children develop and learn to provide opportunities that support individual differences in development and learning, with special attention to risk factors, developmental variations, and developmental patterns of specific disabilities and special abilities;
  3. recognize that children are best understood in the contexts of family, culture and society and that cultural and linguistic diversity influence development and learning;
  4. identify pre-, peri-, and postnatal development and factors such as biological and environmental conditions that affect children's development and learning; and
  5. identify specific disabilities, including the etiology, characteristics, and classification of common disabilities in young children, and describe specific implications for development and learning in the first years of life.
- C. Assessment and Evaluation. The program should prepare prospective teachers to:
1. assess and analyze children's developmental needs and the intervention strategies best suited to design an individualized program;
  2. select and use a variety of informal and formal assessment instruments and procedures, including observational methods, to make decisions about children's learning and development;
  3. select and administer assessment instruments and procedures based on the purpose of the assessment being conducted and in compliance with established criteria and standards;
  4. develop and use authentic, performance-based assessments of children's learning to assist in planning, to communicate with children and parents, and to engage children in self-assessment;
  5. involve families as active participants in the assessment process;
  6. participate and collaborate as a team member with other professionals in conducting family-centered assessments;
  7. communicate assessment results and integrate assessment results from others as an active team participant in the development and implementation of the individual education program (IEP) and individual family service plan (IFSP);

**Special Education - Early Childhood Special Education  
Endorsement Guidelines  
To Accompany Rule 24  
(Adopted by the State Board  
of Education on 11/16/00)**

8. monitor, summarize, and evaluate the acquisition of child and family outcomes as outlined on the IFSP or IEP;
  9. select, adapt, and administer assessment instruments and procedures for specific sensory and motor disabilities;
  10. communicate options for programs and services at the next educational level and assist the family in planning for transition; and
  11. implement culturally unbiased assessment instruments and procedures.
- D. Curriculum Development and Implementation. The program should prepare prospective teachers to:
1. plan and implement developmental, functional, and individual curricular and instructional practices based on knowledge of individual children, the family, the community, and on-going assessment;
  2. make specific adaptations for the special needs of children who have unique talents, learning and developmental needs, or specific disabilities;
  3. develop an IFSP or IEP, incorporating both child and family outcomes, in partnership with family members and other professionals;
  4. incorporate information and strategies from multiple disciplines in the design of intervention strategies;
  5. design and implement plans that incorporate the use of technology, including adaptive and assistive technology;
  6. develop intervention curricula and methods for children with specific disabilities including areas related to: motor, sensory, health, communication and literacy, social-emotional, and cognitive development;
  7. encourage parent-child interactions as primary contexts for learning and development;
  8. implement developmentally and functionally appropriate individual and group activities using a variety of formats, including play, environmental routines, parent-mediated activities, small group projects, cooperative learning, inquiry experiences, and systematic instruction;
  9. develop and implement an integrated curriculum that focuses on children's needs and interests and takes into account culturally valued content and children's home experiences;
  10. select and implement methods of behavior support and management appropriate for young children with special needs, including a range of strategies from less directive, less structured methods (e.g., verbal support and modeling) to more directive, more structured methods (e.g., applied behavior analysis);
  11. design adaptations for a child's access to a stimulus-rich indoor and outdoor environment that employs materials, media, and technology, including adaptive and assistive technology;
  12. implement nutrition and feeding strategies for children with special needs;

**Special Education - Early Childhood Special Education  
Endorsement Guidelines  
To Accompany Rule 24  
(Adopted by the State Board  
of Education on 11/16/00)**

13. use appropriate health appraisal procedures and recommend referral and ongoing follow-up to appropriate community health and social services; and
  14. integrate aspects of medical care for children who have a history of significant low birth weight, or have other complex medical needs, including methods for care of young children dependent on technology with programs focused on overall child development and family resources, concerns, and priorities.
- E. Family and Community Relationships. The program should prepare prospective teachers to:
1. establish and maintain positive, collaborative relationships with families;
    - a. engage in mutual problem solving with families and other professionals to design adaptations necessary for daily routine and care;
    - b. implement a range of family-oriented services based on the family's identified resources, priorities, and concerns;
    - c. implement family services consistent with due process safeguards;
    - d. evaluate services with families;
    - e. incorporate use of family-centered service coordination and provide options and choices enabling family members to advocate for the needs of their child and family;
  2. collaborate/consult with other professionals and with agencies in the larger community to support children's development, learning, and well-being;
    - a. apply models of team process in diverse service delivery settings;
    - b. participate as a team member to identify dynamics of team roles, interaction, communication, team-building, problem-solving, and conflict resolution;
    - c. identify structures supporting interagency collaboration, including interagency agreements, referral, and consultation;
    - d. evaluate and design processes and strategies that support transitions among hospital, home, infant/toddler, preprimary, and primary programs;
  3. administer, supervise, and consult with/instruct staff and other adults;
    - a. employ adult learning principles in supervising and training staff and other adults;
    - b. facilitate the identification of staff development needs and strategies for professional growth;
    - c. apply various models of consultation in diverse settings;
    - d. provide consultation and training in content areas specific to services for children and families and organization/development of programs; and

**Special Education - Early Childhood Special Education  
Endorsement Guidelines  
To Accompany Rule 24  
(Adopted by the State Board  
of Education on 11/16/00)**

- e. provide staff with feedback and performance evaluations in collaboration with family members and other professionals.
- F. Professionalism. The program should prepare prospective teachers to:
  - 1. articulate the historical, philosophical, and legal basis of services for young children with special needs;
  - 2. identify ethical and policy issues related to educational, social, and medical services for young children with disabilities and their families;
  - 3. identify current trends and issues in Early Childhood Special Education, and Special Education;
  - 4. adhere to the profession's code of ethical conduct related to Early Childhood Special Education;
  - 5. serve as advocates on behalf of young children with disabilities and their families, improved quality of programs and services for young children, and enhanced professional status and working conditions for early childhood special educators; and
  - 6. read and critically apply research and recommended practices.
- G. Field Experiences. The program should provide prospective teachers with opportunities to:
  - 1. observe and participate under the supervision of qualified professionals in a variety of settings (including but not limited to homes, public or private centers, and community agencies) in which young children with disabilities, who reflect diverse family systems, from birth through grade 3 and their families are served;
  - 2. observe and participate under the supervision of qualified professionals in each of the three age groups (infants/toddlers, preprimary, and primary). The experiences should consist of a minimum of 100 clock hours (total) working with young children with a range of disabilities, with at least 20 clock hours with each age group;
  - 3. participate under supervision as an interagency and intra-agency team member; and
  - 4. provide consultation services under supervision of a qualified professional in early childhood special education.

**Special Education – Deaf or Hard of Hearing Education / Subject  
Endorsement Guidelines  
To Accompany Rule 24  
(Adopted by the State Board  
of Education on 11/08/02)**

**006.59 Special Education - Deaf or Hard of Hearing Education / Subject**

**006.59A** Grade Levels: Pre-kindergarten through grade 3, K-9, 7-12, K-12, or Pre-kindergarten through grade 12 dependent on other certification.

**006.59B** Endorsement Type: Subject.

**006.59C** Persons with this endorsement may teach students who are deaf or hard of hearing at one of the following levels: Pre-kindergarten through grade 3, K-9, 7-12, K-12, or Pre-kindergarten through grade 12.

**006.59D** Certification Endorsement Requirements: This endorsement shall require an applicant to hold, or earn concurrently, a subject or field endorsement and earn a minimum of 30 semester hours in special education courses, including 6 semester hours in general special education and 24 semester hours in the education of students who are deaf or hard of hearing.

**006.59E** Endorsement Program Requirements: Nebraska teacher education institutions offering this endorsement program must have on file, within the institution, a plan which identifies the courses and the course completion requirements which the institution utilizes to grant credit toward completion of this endorsement.

***THE FOLLOWING ARE RECOMMENDED GUIDELINES FOR  
INCLUSION AS PART OF THE INSTITUTION'S PLAN  
UNDER THIS ENDORSEMENT.***

Through the courses identified in its plan, the institution should prepare prospective teachers of students who are deaf or hard of hearing to:

A. Demonstrate knowledge, understanding, and an application of the philosophical, historical, and legal foundations of special education related to students who are deaf or hard of hearing, including being able to:

1. State current educational definitions of students with hearing loss, including identification criteria, labeling issues, and current incidence and prevalence;

**Special Education – Deaf or Hard of Hearing Education / Subject  
Endorsement Guidelines  
To Accompany Rule 24  
(Adopted by the State Board  
of Education on 11/08/02)**

2. Identify models, theories, and philosophies (e.g., bilingual-bicultural, total communication, oral/aural) that provide the basis for educational practice(s) and which are consistent with program philosophy;
  3. Describe variations in beliefs, traditions, and values across cultures and within society, and the effect of the relationships among students, their families, and schooling;
  4. Describe issues in definition and identification procedures (e.g., cultural versus medical perspective);
  5. Describe rights and responsibilities (e.g., Deaf Children's Bill of Rights) of parents, students, teachers, and schools;
  6. Explain the impact of various educational placement options (from the perspective of the needs of any given student who is deaf or hard of hearing and consistent with program philosophy) with regard to cultural identity and linguistic, academic, and social-emotional development;
  7. Articulate the pros and cons of current issues and trends in special education and the field of education of students who are deaf or hard of hearing; and,
  8. Identify the major contributors to the growth and improvement of knowledge and practice in the field of education of students who are deaf or hard of hearing.
- B. Demonstrate knowledge and an understanding of the characteristics of students who are deaf or hard of hearing, including being able to:
1. Explain communication features (visual, spatial, tactile, and/or auditory) that are necessary to enhance cognitive, emotional, and social development;
  2. Evaluate research in cognition related to students who are deaf or hard of hearing;
  3. Describe the cultural dimensions that being deaf or hard of hearing may add to the life of students;
  4. Identify various etiologies of hearing loss that can result in additional sensory, motor, and/or learning differences;

**Special Education – Deaf or Hard of Hearing Education / Subject  
Endorsement Guidelines  
To Accompany Rule 24  
(Adopted by the State Board  
of Education on 11/08/02)**

5. Explain the effects of families and/or primary care-givers on the overall development of the student;
  6. Describe the effects that onset of hearing loss, age of identification, and provision of services have on the development of the student;
  7. Explain the impact of early comprehensible communication on the development of the student;
  8. Describe the importance of actions that reflect the knowledge that being deaf or hard of hearing alone does not necessarily preclude normal academic development, cognitive development, or communication ability;
  9. Describe the differences in quality and quantity of incidental language/learning experiences that students may experience; and,
  10. Describe the effects of sensory input on the development of language and cognition.
- C. Demonstrate knowledge, understanding and application of assessment, diagnosis, and evaluation instruments and techniques related to students who are deaf or hard of hearing, including being able to:
1. Use the specialized terminology;
  2. Describe the components of an adequate evaluation for eligibility placement and program planning (e.g., interpreters, special tests);
  3. Identify the legal provisions, regulations and guidelines regarding unbiased diagnostic assessment, and use of instructional assessment measures;
  4. Describe special policies regarding referral and placement procedures (e.g., *Federal Policy Guidance*, October 30, 1993);
  5. Administer appropriate assessment tools utilizing the natural/native/preferred language of the student;
  6. Gather and analyze communication samples from students, including nonverbal as well as linguistic acts; and,

**Special Education – Deaf or Hard of Hearing Education / Subject  
Endorsement Guidelines  
To Accompany Rule 24  
(Adopted by the State Board  
of Education on 11/08/02)**

7. Use exceptionality-specific assessment instruments (e.g., SAT-HI, TERA-DHH, FSST).

D. Demonstrate knowledge, understanding, and application of appropriate instruction as it relates to students who are deaf or hard of hearing, including being able to:

1. Identify sources of specialized materials;
2. Explain the components of the nonlinguistic and linguistic communication that students use;
3. Specify the procedures and technologies required to educate students who are deaf or hard of hearing under one or more of the existing modes or philosophies (consistent with program philosophy);
4. Summarize and discuss issues related to American Sign Language (ASL) and other communication modes;
5. Describe current theories of how languages (e.g., ASL and English) develop in both students who are hearing and those who are deaf or hard of hearing;
6. Describe the subject matter and practices used in general education across content areas;
7. Explain ways to facilitate cognitive and communicative development (e.g., visual saliency) which are consistent with the program philosophy;
8. Explain techniques of stimulation and utilization of residual hearing and which are consistent with program philosophy;
9. Evaluate research-supported instructional strategies and practices;
10. Demonstrate proficiency in the language(s) the beginning teacher will use to instruct students who are deaf or hard of hearing;
11. Demonstrate the basic characteristics of various existing communication modes;
12. Select, design, produce, and utilize media, materials, and resources required to educate students who are deaf or hard of hearing under one or more of the



**Special Education – Deaf or Hard of Hearing Education / Subject  
Endorsement Guidelines  
To Accompany Rule 24  
(Adopted by the State Board  
of Education on 11/08/02)**

existing modes or philosophies (e.g., bilingual-bicultural, total communication, aural/oral);

13. Infuse speech skills into academic areas as consistent with the mode of philosophy espoused and the ability of the student;

14. Modify the instructional process and classroom environment to meet the physical, cognitive, cultural, and communication needs of the student (e.g., teacher's style, acoustic environment, availability of support services, availability of appropriate technologies);

15. Facilitate independent communication behavior;

16. Apply first and second language teaching strategies (e.g., English through ASL or ESL) appropriate to the needs of the student and which is consistent with the program philosophy;

17. Modify incidental language experiences to fit the visual and other sensory needs; and,

18. Provide appropriate activities which promote literacy in English and/or ASL.

E. Demonstrate knowledge, understanding, and an application of planning and management techniques for the creation of the learning environment and the teaching of students who are deaf or hard of hearing, including being able to:

1. Appraise deaf cultural factors that may influence classroom management;

2. Describe model programs, including career/vocational and transition;

3. Manage assistive/augmentative devices appropriate for use in learning environments;

4. Select, adapt, and implement classroom management strategies that reflect an understanding of each student's cultural needs, including primarily visual deaf culture where appropriate;

5. Design a classroom environment that maximizes opportunities for visually oriented and/or auditory learning; and,

**Special Education – Deaf or Hard of Hearing Education / Subject  
Endorsement Guidelines  
To Accompany Rule 24  
(Adopted by the State Board  
of Education on 11/08/02)**

6. Plan and implement instruction for students who have multiple disabilities and special needs.

F. Demonstrate knowledge, understanding, and application of techniques for managing student behavior and development of social interaction skills in students who are deaf or hard of hearing, including being able to:

1. Describe processes for establishing ongoing interactions of students with peers and role models;
2. Describe opportunities for interaction with communities of individuals who are deaf or hard of hearing on the local, state, and national levels; and,
3. Prepare students for appropriate use of interpreters.

G. Demonstrate knowledge, understanding, and application of communication skills and collaborative partnership strategies related to the education of students who are deaf or hard of hearing, including being able to:

1. Identify available resources to help parents deal with their concerns regarding educational options and communication modes/philosophies;
2. Explain the roles and responsibilities of teachers and support personnel (e.g., educational interpreters, tutors, and note-takers);
3. Describe the effects of communication on the development of family relationships and strategies used to facilitate communication in families;
4. Identify services provided by governmental and non-governmental agencies or individuals;
5. Teach students to use support personnel effectively (e.g., educational interpreters, tutors, and note-takers);
6. Facilitate communication between a student and his/her family and/or other care-givers;
7. Facilitate coordination of support personnel (e.g., interpreters) to meet the diverse communication needs of the student and his/her primary care-givers; and,
8. Demonstrate an understanding of the principles of family centered practices.

**Special Education – Deaf or Hard of Hearing Education / Subject  
Endorsement Guidelines  
To Accompany Rule 24  
(Adopted by the State Board  
of Education on 11/08/02)**

H. Demonstrate knowledge, understanding, and application of professionalism and ethical practices related to the education of students who are deaf or hard of hearing, including being able to:

1. Identify processes for acquiring additional skills related to the education of students who are deaf or hard of hearing;
2. Describe relevant consumer and professional organizations, publications, and journals;
3. Determine ways to actively seek interaction with adults in the deaf community to maintain/improve ASL, English signs, or cues as consistent with program philosophy;
4. Interact with a variety of individuals on an adult-to-adult level;
5. Provide families with the knowledge and skills to make appropriate choices needed to enhance the development and transition of their children; and,
6. Identify relevant professional organizations and current activities.

**Special Education – Deaf or Hard of Hearing / Field  
Endorsement Guidelines  
To Accompany Rule 24  
(Adopted by the State Board  
of Education on 11/07/03)**

006.60 Special Education - Deaf or Hard of Hearing Education / Field

006.60A Grade Levels: Pre-kindergarten through grade 12.

006.60B Endorsement Type: Field

006.60C Persons with this endorsement may teach hearing impaired students in self-contained, resource, or itinerant settings.

006.60D Certification Endorsement Requirements: This endorsement shall require completion of a minimum of: 12 semester hours of coursework in general special education and 28 semester hours of course work in communication disorders and hearing impairment.

006.60E Endorsement Program Requirements: Nebraska teacher education institutions offering this endorsement program must have on file, within the institution, a plan which identifies the courses and the course completion requirements which the institution utilizes to grant credit toward completion of this endorsement.

***THE FOLLOWING ARE RECOMMENDED GUIDELINES FOR  
INCLUSION AS PART OF THE INSTITUTION'S PLAN  
UNDER THIS ENDORSEMENT.***

Through the courses identified in its plan, the institution should prepare prospective teachers of students who are deaf or hard of hearing to meet the following competencies.

General Special Education Competencies:

- A. Demonstrate an understanding of the philosophical, historical, and legal foundations of education for learners with disabilities, and be able to apply the related concepts, principles, and processes, including being able to:
  - 1. Identify historical and current models, theories, and philosophies that provide the basis for special education practice including its relationship with regular education;

**Special Education – Deaf or Hard of Hearing / Field  
Endorsement Guidelines  
To Accompany Rule 24  
(Adopted by the State Board  
of Education on 11/07/03)**

2. Demonstrate an understanding of current definitions, identification procedures and related issues, including how these issues relate to students from culturally and/or linguistically diverse backgrounds;
  3. Identify the assurances and due process rights related to assessment, eligibility, and placement including the rights and responsibilities of parents, students, teachers and other professionals, and schools as they relate to individual learning needs;
  4. Articulate a personal philosophy of special education;
  5. Demonstrate the ability to conduct instructional and other professional activities consistent with the requirements of law, rules and regulations, and local district policies and procedures; and
  6. Describe the continuum of placement and support services.
- B. Demonstrate an understanding of assessment, diagnosis, and evaluation of learners with disabilities, and be able to apply the concepts, principles, and processes, including being able to:
1. Demonstrate knowledge of basic terminology, legal provisions, regulations, and program standards regarding assessment of individuals and be able to articulate ethical concerns related to assessment;
  2. Describe guidelines for student participation in group district-wide standardized achievement assessments, including the use of necessary accommodations and/or alternative assessments;
  3. Identify typical procedures used for screening, pre-referral, referral, and classification;
  4. Demonstrate knowledge of legal provisions, regulations, and program standards regarding unbiased assessment and use of instructional assessment measures;
  5. Demonstrate knowledge of specialized terminology used in the assessment of students;

**Special Education – Deaf or Hard of Hearing / Field  
Endorsement Guidelines  
To Accompany Rule 24  
(Adopted by the State Board  
of Education on 11/07/03)**

6. Identify conditions and assessment instruments that ensure maximum performance for students;
  7. Use appropriate assessment instruments for the identification of students;
  8. Identify appropriate use, applications, interpretations, and limitations of various types of assessment instruments;
  9. Use collaborative strategies in collecting background, assessment, and performance information from parents and a variety of other sources;
  10. Design, implement, and evaluate individualized assessment;
  11. Adapt and modify, as appropriate, existing assessment tools and methods to accommodate the unique abilities and needs of students;
  12. Develop and use individualized technology plans based on specific assistive technology assessment;
  13. Assess using valid and reliable method(s) of response of individuals who lack typical communications and performance abilities;
  14. Demonstrate the ability to use appropriate communication skills when using, interpreting, and reporting the results of informal and formal assessment;
  15. Describe various methods of collecting data used in documenting progress;
  16. Create and maintain educational records, including alternate assessments;
  17. Demonstrate knowledge of the terminology and procedures used in adaptive behavior and life skills assessments; and
  18. Use results of performance-based measures and specialized evaluations to make instructional decisions for students.
- C. Demonstrate an understanding of and be able to apply the concepts, principles, and processes of managing student behavior and social interaction skills for learners with disabilities, including being able to:

**Special Education – Deaf or Hard of Hearing / Field  
Endorsement Guidelines  
To Accompany Rule 24  
(Adopted by the State Board  
of Education on 11/07/03)**

1. Demonstrate an understanding of applicable laws, rules, and regulations, and procedural safeguards regarding the planning and implementation of behavior management techniques;
2. Develop and implement a systematic non-aversive behavior intervention plan for students using a variety of behavioral principles (including observation, recording, charting, establishment of time-lines, intervention technique hierarchies, and schedules of reinforcement), and provide training for their parents;
3. Select target behaviors to be changed and identify the critical variables affecting the target behavior (such as subsequent events and antecedent events);
4. Analyze attitudes and behaviors that positively or negatively influence behavior of students with disabilities;
5. Identify social skills needed for educational and functional living environments, and provide effective instruction in the development of social skills in an integrated curriculum;
6. Design, implement, and evaluate strategies for crisis prevention and intervention;
7. Demonstrate a variety of effective behavior management techniques;
8. Implement behavior management techniques consistent with a student's needs;
9. Modify the learning environment (schedule and physical arrangement) to manage inappropriate or challenging behaviors;
10. Demonstrate procedures to increase the individual's self-awareness, self-control, self-reliance, self-advocacy and self-esteem;
11. Demonstrate an understanding of behavior problems, including self-stimulation and self-injury; and
12. Identify communication and social interaction alternatives for individuals who are non-verbal.

**Special Education – Deaf or Hard of Hearing / Field  
Endorsement Guidelines  
To Accompany Rule 24  
(Adopted by the State Board  
of Education on 11/07/03)**

Communication Disorders and Hearing Impairment Competencies:

- A. Demonstrate knowledge, understanding, and an application of the philosophical, historical, and legal foundations of special education related to students who are deaf or hard of hearing, including being able to:
1. State current educational definitions of students with hearing loss, including identification criteria, labeling issues, and current incidence and prevalence;
  2. Identify models, theories, and philosophies (e.g., bilingual-bicultural, total communication, oral/aural) that provide the basis for educational practice(s) and which are consistent with program philosophy;
  3. Describe variations in beliefs, traditions, and values across cultures and within society, and the effect of the relationships among students, their families, and schooling;
  4. Describe issues in definition and identification procedures (e.g., cultural versus medical perspective);
  5. Describe rights and responsibilities (e.g., Deaf Children's Bill of Rights) of parents, students, teachers, and schools;
  6. Explain the impact of various educational placement options (from the perspective of the needs of any given student who is deaf or hard of hearing and consistent with program philosophy) with regard to cultural identity and linguistic, academic, and social-emotional development;
  7. Articulate the pros and cons of current issues and trends in special education and the field of education of students who are deaf or hard of hearing; and,
  8. Identify the major contributors to the growth and improvement of knowledge and practice in the field of education of students who are deaf or hard of hearing.
- B. Demonstrate knowledge and an understanding of the characteristics of students who are deaf or hard of hearing, including being able to:
1. Explain communication features (visual, spatial, tactile, and/or auditory) that are necessary to enhance cognitive, emotional, and social development;



**Special Education – Deaf or Hard of Hearing / Field  
Endorsement Guidelines  
To Accompany Rule 24  
(Adopted by the State Board  
of Education on 11/07/03)**

2. Evaluate research in cognition related to students who are deaf or hard of hearing;
  3. Describe the cultural dimensions that being deaf or hard of hearing may add to the life of students;
  4. Identify various etiologies of hearing loss that can result in additional sensory, motor, and/or learning differences;
  5. Explain the effects of families and/or primary care-givers on the overall development of the student;
  6. Describe the effects that onset of hearing loss, age of identification, and provision of services have on the development of the student;
  7. Explain the impact of early comprehensible communication on the development of the student;
  8. Describe the importance of actions that reflect the knowledge that being deaf or hard of hearing alone does not necessarily preclude normal academic development, cognitive development, or communication ability;
  9. Describe the differences in quality and quantity of incidental language/learning experiences that students may experience; and,
  10. Describe the effects of sensory input on the development of language and cognition.
- C. Demonstrate knowledge, understanding and application of assessment, diagnosis, and evaluation instruments and techniques related to students who are deaf or hard of hearing, including being able to:
1. Use the specialized terminology;
  2. Describe the components of an adequate evaluation for eligibility placement and program planning (e.g., interpreters, special tests);
  3. Identify the legal provisions, regulations and guidelines regarding unbiased diagnostic assessment, and use of instructional assessment measures;

**Special Education – Deaf or Hard of Hearing / Field  
Endorsement Guidelines  
To Accompany Rule 24  
(Adopted by the State Board  
of Education on 11/07/03)**

4. Describe special policies regarding referral and placement procedures (e.g., *Federal Policy Guidance*, October 30, 1993);
  5. Administer appropriate assessment tools utilizing the natural/native/preferred language of the student;
  6. Gather and analyze communication samples from students, including nonverbal as well as linguistic acts; and,
  7. Use exceptionality-specific assessment instruments (e.g., SAT-HI, TERA-DHH, FSST).
  8. Determine the functional auditory skills of students.
- D. Demonstrate knowledge, understanding, and application of appropriate instruction as it relates to students who are deaf or hard of hearing, including being able to:
1. Identify sources of specialized materials;
  2. Explain the components of the nonlinguistic and linguistic communication that students use;
  3. Specify the procedures and technologies required to educate students who are deaf or hard of hearing under one or more of the existing modes or philosophies (consistent with program philosophy);
  4. Summarize and discuss issues related to American Sign Language (ASL) and other communication modes;
  5. Describe current theories of how languages (e.g., ASL and English) develop in both students who are hearing and those who are deaf or hard of hearing;
  6. Describe the subject matter and practices used in general education across content areas;
  7. Explain ways to facilitate cognitive and communicative development (e.g., visual saliency) which are consistent with the program philosophy;

**Special Education – Deaf or Hard of Hearing / Field  
Endorsement Guidelines  
To Accompany Rule 24  
(Adopted by the State Board  
of Education on 11/07/03)**

8. Explain techniques of stimulation and utilization of residual hearing which are consistent with the student's individual needs and IEP;
9. Evaluate research-supported instructional strategies and practices;
10. Demonstrate proficiency in the language(s) the beginning teacher will use to instruct students who are deaf or hard of hearing;
11. Demonstrate the basic characteristics of various existing communication modes;
12. Select, design, produce, and utilize media, materials, and resources required to educate students who are deaf or hard of hearing under one or more of the existing modes or philosophies (e.g., bilingual-bicultural, total communication, aural/oral);
13. Infuse speech skills into academic areas as consistent with the mode of philosophy espoused and the ability of the student;
14. Modify the instructional process and classroom environment to meet the physical, cognitive, cultural, and communication needs of the student (e.g., teacher's style, acoustic environment, availability of support services, availability of appropriate technologies);
15. Facilitate independent communication behavior;
16. Apply first and second language teaching strategies (e.g., English through ASL or ESL) appropriate to the needs of the student and which is consistent with the program philosophy;
17. Modify incidental language experiences to fit the visual and other sensory needs; and,
18. Provide appropriate activities which promote literacy in English and/or ASL;
19. Identify and understand the importance and use of various amplification devices (e.g., FM systems, cochlear implants, traditional hearing aids, sound field systems).

**Special Education – Deaf or Hard of Hearing / Field  
Endorsement Guidelines  
To Accompany Rule 24  
(Adopted by the State Board  
of Education on 11/07/03)**

- E. Demonstrate knowledge, understanding, and an application of planning and management techniques for the creation of the learning environment and the teaching of students who are deaf or hard of hearing, including being able to:
1. Appraise deaf cultural factors that may influence classroom management;
  2. Describe model programs, including career/vocational and transition;
  3. Manage assistive/augmentative devices appropriate for use in learning environments;
  4. Select, adapt, and implement classroom management strategies that reflect an understanding of each student's cultural needs, including primarily visual deaf culture where appropriate;
  5. Design a classroom environment that maximizes opportunities for visually oriented and/or auditory learning; and,
  6. Plan and implement instruction for students who have multiple disabilities and special needs.
- F. Demonstrate knowledge, understanding, and application of techniques for managing student behavior and development of social interaction skills in students who are deaf or hard of hearing, including being able to:
1. Describe processes for establishing ongoing interactions of students with peers and role models;
  2. Describe opportunities for interaction with communities of individuals who are deaf or hard of hearing on the local, state, and national levels; and,
  3. Prepare students for appropriate use of interpreters.
- G. Demonstrate knowledge, understanding, and application of communication skills and collaborative partnership strategies related to the education of students who are deaf or hard of hearing, including being able to:
1. Identify available resources to help parents deal with their concerns regarding educational options and communication modes/philosophies;

**Special Education – Deaf or Hard of Hearing / Field  
Endorsement Guidelines  
To Accompany Rule 24  
(Adopted by the State Board  
of Education on 11/07/03)**

2. Explain the roles and responsibilities of teachers and support personnel (e.g., educational interpreters, tutors, and note-takers);
  3. Describe the effects of communication on the development of family relationships and strategies used to facilitate communication in families;
  4. Identify services provided by governmental and non-governmental agencies or individuals;
  5. Teach students to use support personnel effectively (e.g., educational interpreters, tutors, and note-takers);
  6. Facilitate communication between a student and his/her family and/or other care-givers;
  7. Facilitate coordination of support personnel (e.g., interpreters) to meet the diverse communication needs of the student and his/her primary care-givers; and,
  8. Demonstrate an understanding of the principles of family centered practices.
- H. Demonstrate knowledge, understanding, and application of professionalism and ethical practices related to the education of students who are deaf or hard of hearing, including being able to:
1. Identify processes for acquiring additional skills related to the education of students who are deaf or hard of hearing;
  2. Describe relevant consumer and professional organizations, publications, and journals;
  3. Determine ways to actively seek interaction with adults in the deaf community to maintain/improve ASL, English signs, or cues as consistent with program philosophy;
  4. Interact with a variety of individuals on an adult-to-adult level;
  5. Provide families with the knowledge and skills to make appropriate choices needed to enhance the development and transition of their children; and,

**Special Education – Deaf or Hard of Hearing / Field  
Endorsement Guidelines  
To Accompany Rule 24  
(Adopted by the State Board  
of Education on 11/07/03)**

6. Identify relevant professional organizations and current activities.

**Special Education - Learning Disabilities  
Endorsement Guidelines To Accompany  
Rule 24 (Adopted by the State Board  
of Education on 8/13/04)**

**006.61 Special Education--Learning Disabilities**

**006.61A** Grade levels: Pre-kindergarten through grade 12, Pre-kindergarten through grade 6, Pre-kindergarten through Grade 9, Grades 7-12.

**006.61B** Endorsement type: Subject.

**006.61C** Persons with this endorsement may teach individuals with learning disabilities and consult with teachers, parents, and students.

**006.61D** Certification Endorsement Requirements: This endorsement shall require a minimum of 36 graduate semester hours of course work and 150 clock hours of practicum/clinical experiences with specific emphasis on individuals with learning disabilities.

**006.61D1** Practicum/Clinical Experiences. This program shall provide applicants with supervised practicum/clinical experiences. The experiences shall consist of a minimum of 150 clock hours.

**006.61E** Endorsement Program Requirements: Nebraska teacher education institutions offering this endorsement must have on file, within the institution, a plan which identifies the courses and the course completion requirements which the institution utilizes to grant credit toward completion of this endorsement.

***THE FOLLOWING ARE RECOMMENDED GUIDELINES FOR  
INCLUSION AS PART OF THE INSTITUTION'S PLAN  
UNDER THIS ENDORSEMENT.***

Through the courses identified in its plan, the institution should prepare prospective teachers to:

- A. Demonstrate an understanding of the philosophical, historical, and legal foundations of education for learners with learning disabilities, and be able to apply the related concepts, principles, and processes, including being able to:
  - 1. Identify models, theories, and philosophies that form the basis for special education practice.

**Special Education - Learning Disabilities  
Endorsement Guidelines To Accompany  
Rule 24 (Adopted by the State Board  
of Education on 8/13/04)**

2. Identify laws, policies, and ethical principles regarding behavior management planning and implementation.
3. Identify relationship of special education to the organization and function of educational agencies.
4. Identify rights and responsibilities of students, parents, teachers, and other professionals, and schools related to exceptional learning needs.
5. Identify issues in definition and identification of individuals with exceptional learning needs, including those from culturally and linguistically diverse backgrounds.
6. Identify assurances and due process rights related to assessment, eligibility, and placement within a continuum of services.
7. Identify family systems and the role of families in the educational process.
8. Identify historical points of view and contributions of culturally diverse groups.
9. Identify the impact of the dominant culture on shaping schools and the individuals who study and work in them.
10. Identify the potential impact of differences in values, languages, and customs that can exist between the home and school.
11. Articulate a personal philosophy of special education.
12. Identify historical foundations, classical studies, and major contributors in the field of learning disabilities.
13. Identify philosophies, theories, models and issues related to individuals with learning disabilities.
14. Identify the impact of legislation on the education of individuals with learning disabilities.
15. Identify laws and policies regarding pre-referral, referral, and placement procedures for individuals who may have learning disabilities.



**Special Education - Learning Disabilities  
Endorsement Guidelines To Accompany  
Rule 24 (Adopted by the State Board  
of Education on 8/13/04)**

16. Identify current definitions and issues related to the identification of individuals with learning disabilities.
- B. Demonstrate an understanding of the development and characteristics of learners and be able to apply the related concepts, principles and processes including being able to:
1. Identify typical and atypical human growth and development.
  2. Identify educational implications of characteristics of various exceptionalities.
  3. Identify characteristics and effects of the cultural and environmental milieu of the individual with exceptional learning needs and the family.
  4. Identify family systems and the role of families in supporting development.
  5. Identify similarities and differences of individuals with and without learning needs.
  6. Identify similarities and differences among individuals with exceptional learning needs.
  7. Identify effects of various medications on individuals with exceptional learning needs.
  8. Identify the etiologies of learning disabilities.
  9. Identify neurobiological and medical factors that may impact the learning of individuals with learning disabilities.
  10. Identify psychological, social, and emotional characteristics of individuals with learning disabilities.
- C. Demonstrate an understanding of the characteristics of individuals with learning differences, and be able to apply the related concepts, principles, and processes, including being able to:
1. Identify the effects an exceptional condition(s) can have on an individual's life.
  2. Identify the impact of learners' academic and social abilities, attitudes, interests, and values on instruction and career development.

**Special Education - Learning Disabilities  
Endorsement Guidelines To Accompany  
Rule 24 (Adopted by the State Board  
of Education on 8/13/04)**

3. Identify variations in beliefs, traditions, and values across and within cultures and their effects on relationships among individuals with exceptional learning needs.
  4. Identify cultural perspectives influencing the relationships among families, schools and communities as related to instruction.
  5. Identify different ways of learning of individuals with exceptional learning needs including those from culturally diverse backgrounds and strategies for addressing these differences.
  6. Identify the impact of co-existing conditions and exceptionalities on individuals with learning disabilities.
  7. Identify the effects of phonological awareness on the reading abilities of individuals with learning disabilities.
  8. Identify the impact learning disabilities may have on auditory and information processing skills.
- D. Demonstrate an understanding of instructional strategies and practice for learners with learning disabilities, and be able to apply the related concepts, principles and processes, including being able to:
1. Demonstrate use of strategies to facilitate integration into various settings.
  2. Demonstrate ability to teach individuals to use self-assessment, problem solving, and other cognitive strategies to meet their needs.
  3. Demonstrate ability to select, adapt, and use instructional strategies and materials according to characteristics of the individual with exceptional learning needs.
  4. Demonstrate ability to use strategies to facilitate maintenance and generalization of skills across learning environments.
  5. Demonstrate ability to use procedures to increase the individual's self-awareness, self-management, self-control, self-reliance, and self-esteem.
  6. Demonstrate ability to use strategies that promote successful transitions for individuals with exceptional learning needs.

**Special Education - Learning Disabilities  
Endorsement Guidelines To Accompany  
Rule 24 (Adopted by the State Board  
of Education on 8/13/04)**

7. Identify strategies to prepare for and take tests.
8. Identify methods for ensuring individual academic success in one-to-one, small-group, and large-group settings.
9. Identify methods for increasing accuracy and proficiency in math calculations and applications.
10. Identify methods for teaching individuals to independently use cognitive processing to solve problems.
11. Identify methods for guiding individuals in identifying and organizing critical content.
12. Demonstrate use of research-supported methods for academic and nonacademic instruction of individuals with learning disabilities.
13. Demonstrate specialized methods for teaching basic skills.
14. Demonstrate modification of instructional pace and provide organizational cues.
15. Identify and teach basic structures and relationships within and across curricula.
16. Demonstrate instructional methods to strengthen and compensate for deficits in perception, comprehension, memory, and retrieval.
17. Demonstrate use of responses and errors to guide instructional decisions and provide feedback to learners.
18. Identify and teach essential concepts, vocabulary, and content across the general curriculum.
19. Demonstrate reading methods appropriate to the individual with learning disabilities.
20. Implement systematic instruction in teaching reading comprehension and monitoring strategies.

**Special Education - Learning Disabilities  
Endorsement Guidelines To Accompany  
Rule 24 (Adopted by the State Board  
of Education on 8/13/04)**

21. Demonstrate teaching strategies for organizing and composing written products.
  22. Implement systematic instruction to teach accuracy, fluency, and comprehension in content area reading and written languages.
  23. Implement methods to teach mathematics appropriate to the individual with learning disabilities.
  24. Implement teaching strategies and study skills to acquire academic content.
- E. Demonstrate an understanding of and be able to apply the concepts, principles, and processes of planning and managing the teaching and learning environments and social interactions for learners with learning disabilities, including being able to:
1. Identify the demands of learning environments.
  2. Identify basic classroom management theories and strategies for individuals with exceptional learning needs.
  3. Identify effective management of teaching and learning.
  4. Identify teacher attitudes and behaviors that influence behavior of individuals with exceptional learning needs.
  5. Identify social skills needed for educational and other environments.
  6. Identify strategies for crisis prevention and intervention.
  7. Identify strategies for preparing individuals to live harmoniously and productively in a culturally diverse world.
  8. Identify ways to create learning environments that allow individuals to retain and appreciate their own and each other's respective language and cultural heritage.
  9. Identify ways specific cultures are negatively stereotyped.
  10. Identify strategies used by diverse populations to cope with a legacy of former and continuing racism.

**Special Education - Learning Disabilities  
Endorsement Guidelines To Accompany  
Rule 24 (Adopted by the State Board  
of Education on 8/13/04)**

11. Create a safe, equitable, positive, and supportive learning environment in which diversities are valued.
12. Identify realistic expectations for personal and social behavior in various settings.
13. Identify supports needed for integration into various program placements.
14. Design learning environments that encourage active participation in individual and group activities.
15. Modify the learning environment to manage behaviors.
16. Demonstrate ability to use performance data and information from all stakeholders to make or suggest modifications in learning environments.
17. Establish and maintain rapport with individuals with and without exceptional learning needs
18. Demonstrate ability to teach self-advocacy.
19. Demonstrate ability to create an environment that encourages self-advocacy and increased independence.
20. Demonstrate ability to use effective and varied behavior management strategies.
21. Demonstrate ability to use the least intensive behavior management strategy consistent with the needs of the individual with exceptional learning needs.
22. Design and manage daily routines.
23. Organize, develop, and sustain learning environments that support positive intracultural and intercultural experiences.
24. Demonstrate ability to mediate controversial intercultural issues among students within learning environments in ways that enhance any culture, group, or person.
25. Structure, direct, and support the activities of para-educators, volunteers, and tutors.

**Special Education - Learning Disabilities  
Endorsement Guidelines To Accompany  
Rule 24 (Adopted by the State Board  
of Education on 8/13/04)**

26. Demonstrate ability to use universal safety precautions.
  27. Demonstrate ability to teach individuals with learning disabilities to give and receive meaningful feedback from peers and adults.
- F. Demonstrate an understanding of language development and be able to apply the related concepts, principles, and processes including being able to:
1. Identify effects of cultural and linguistic differences on growth and development.
  2. Identify characteristics of one's own culture and use of language and the ways in which these can differ from other cultures and uses of languages.
  3. Identify ways of behaving and communicating among cultures that can lead to misinterpretation and misunderstanding.
  4. Identify augmentative and assistive communication strategies.
  5. Demonstrate ability to use strategies to support and enhance communication skills of individuals with exceptional learning needs.
  6. Identify use of communication strategies and resources to facilitate understanding of subject matter for students whose primary language is not the dominant language.
  7. Identify typical language development and how that may differ for individuals with learning disabilities.
  8. Identify the impact of language development and listening comprehension on academic and non-academic learning of individuals with learning disabilities.
  9. Demonstrate ability to enhance vocabulary development.
  10. Identify teaching strategies for spelling accuracy and generalization.
  11. Identify teaching methods and strategies for producing legible documents.
  12. Demonstrate ability to teach individuals with learning disabilities to monitor for errors in oral and written communications.

**Special Education - Learning Disabilities  
Endorsement Guidelines To Accompany  
Rule 24 (Adopted by the State Board  
of Education on 8/13/04)**

- G. Demonstrate an understanding of instructional planning and be able to apply the related concepts, principles and processes including being able to:
1. Identify theories and research that form the basis of curriculum development and instructional practice.
  2. Identify scope and sequences of general and special curricula.
  3. Identify national, state or provincial, and local curricula standards.
  4. Identify technology for planning and managing the teaching and learning environment.
  5. Identify roles and responsibilities of the para-educator related to instruction, intervention, and direct service.
  6. Identify and prioritize areas of the general curriculum and accommodations for individuals with exceptional learning needs.
  7. Develop and implement comprehensive, longitudinal individualized programs in collaboration with team members.
  8. Involve the individual and family in setting instructional goals and monitoring progress.
  9. Use functional assessments to develop intervention plans.
  10. Use task analysis.
  11. Sequence, implement, and evaluate individualized learning objectives.
  12. Integrate affective, social, and life skills with academic curricula.
  13. Develop and select instructional content, resources, and strategies that respond to cultural, linguistic, and gender differences.
  14. Incorporate and implement instructional and assistive technology into the educational program.
  15. Prepare lesson plans.

**Special Education - Learning Disabilities  
Endorsement Guidelines To Accompany  
Rule 24 (Adopted by the State Board  
of Education on 8/13/04)**

16. Prepare and organize materials to implement daily lesson plans.
  17. Use instructional time effectively.
  18. Make responsive adjustment to instruction based on continual observations.
  19. Prepare individuals to exhibit self-enhancing behavior in response to societal attitudes and actions.
  20. Demonstrate understanding of relationships among reading instruction methods and learning disabilities.
  21. Identify sources of specialized curricula, materials, and resources for individuals with learning disabilities.
  22. Identify interventions and services for children who may be at risk for learning disabilities.
- H. Demonstrate an understanding of assessment, diagnosis, and evaluation of learners with learning disabilities, and be able to apply the concepts, principles, and processes, including being able to:
1. Identify basic terminology used in assessment.
  2. Identify legal provisions and ethical principles regarding assessment of individuals.
  3. Identify screening, pre-referral, referral, and classification procedures.
  4. Demonstrate knowledge of use and limitations of assessment instruments.
  5. Identify national, state or provincial, and local accommodations and modifications.
  6. Demonstrate ability to gather relevant background information.
  7. Demonstrate ability to administer nonbiased formal and informal assessments.
  8. Demonstrate ability to use technology to conduct assessments.
  9. Develop, or modify individualized assessment strategies.



**Special Education - Learning Disabilities  
Endorsement Guidelines To Accompany  
Rule 24 (Adopted by the State Board  
of Education on 8/13/04)**

10. Interpret information from formal and informal assessments.
  11. Use assessment information in making eligibility, program, and placement decisions for individuals with exceptional learning needs, including those from culturally and/or linguistically diverse backgrounds.
  12. Demonstrate ability to report assessment results to all stakeholders using effective communication skills.
  13. Evaluate instruction and monitor progress of individuals with exceptional learning needs.
  14. Develop or modify individualized assessment strategies.
  15. Demonstrate ability to create and maintain records.
  16. Identify terminology and procedures used in the assessment of individuals with learning disabilities.
  17. Identify factors that could lead to misidentification of individuals as having learning disabilities.
  18. Identify procedures to identify young children who may be at risk for learning disabilities.
  19. Demonstrate the ability to choose and administer assessment instruments appropriate to the individual with learning disabilities.
- I. Demonstrate an understanding of and ability to apply the concepts, principles, and processes of professionalism and ethical practices related to working with learners with learning disabilities, including being able to:
1. Identify personal cultural biases and differences that affect one's teaching.
  2. Identify importance of the teacher serving as a model for individuals with exceptional learning needs.
  3. Identify continuum of lifelong professional development.
  4. Identify methods to remain current regarding research-validated practice.
  5. Practice within the CEC Code of Ethics and other standards of the profession.

**Special Education - Learning Disabilities  
Endorsement Guidelines To Accompany  
Rule 24 (Adopted by the State Board  
of Education on 8/13/04)**

6. Uphold high standards of competence and integrity and exercise sound judgment in the practice of the professional.
  7. Act ethically in advocating for appropriate services.
  8. Conduct professional activities in compliance with applicable laws and policies.
  9. Demonstrate commitment to developing the highest education and quality-of-life potential of individuals with exceptional learning needs.
  10. Demonstrate sensitivity for the culture, language, religion, gender, disability, socio-economic status, and sexual orientation of individuals.
  11. Practice within one's skill limit and obtain assistance as needed.
  12. Use verbal, nonverbal, and written language effectively.
  13. Conduct self-evaluation of instruction.
  14. Access information on exceptionalities.
  15. Reflect on one's practice to improve instruction and guide professional growth.
  16. Engage in professional activities that benefit individuals with exceptional learning needs, their families, and one's colleagues.
  17. Demonstrate ethical responsibility to advocate for appropriate services for individuals with learning disabilities.
  18. Identify professional organizations and sources of information relevant to the field of learning disabilities.
  19. Participate in activities of professional organizations relevant to the field of learning disabilities.
  20. Use research findings and theories to guide practice.
- J. Demonstrate an understanding of and be able to apply the concepts, principles, and processes of communication and collaborative partnerships in work with learners with learning disabilities, including being able to:
1. Identify models and strategies of consultation and collaboration.

**Special Education - Learning Disabilities  
Endorsement Guidelines To Accompany  
Rule 24 (Adopted by the State Board  
of Education on 8/13/04)**

2. Identify roles of individuals with exceptional learning needs, families, and school and community personnel in planning of an individualized program.
3. Identify concerns of families of individuals with exceptional learning needs and strategies to help address these concerns.
4. Identify culturally responsive factors that promote effective communication and collaboration with individuals with exceptional learning needs, families, school personnel, and community members.
5. Maintain confidential communication about individuals with exceptional learning needs.
6. Collaborate with families and others in assessment of individuals with exceptional learning needs.
7. Foster respectful and beneficial relationships between families and professionals.
8. Assist individuals with exceptional learning needs and their families in becoming active participants in the educational team.
9. Plan and conduct collaborative conferences with individuals with exceptional learning needs and their families.
10. Collaborate with school personnel and community members in integrating individuals with exceptional learning needs into various settings.
11. Use group problem solving skills to develop, implement and evaluate collaborative activities.
12. Model techniques and coach others in the use of instructional methods and accommodations.
13. Communicate with school personnel about the characteristics and needs of individuals with exceptional learning needs.
14. Communicate effectively with families of individuals with exceptional learning needs from diverse backgrounds.
15. Observe, evaluate and provide feedback to para-educators.

**Special Education - Learning Disabilities  
Endorsement Guidelines To Accompany  
Rule 24 (*Adopted by the State Board  
of Education on 8/13/04*)**

16. Demonstrate understanding of co-planning and co-teaching methods to strengthen content acquisition of individuals with learning disabilities.
17. Demonstrate understanding of services, networks, and organizations that provide support across the life span for individuals with learning disabilities.

**Special Education – Mild/Moderate Disabilities  
Endorsement Guidelines  
To Accompany Rule 24  
(Adopted by the State Board  
of Education on 11/08/02)**

**006.62 Special Education - Mild/Moderate Disabilities**

**006.62A** Grade Levels: K-12, K-6, K-9, 7-12

**006.62B** Endorsement Type: Field

**006.62C** Persons with this endorsement may teach children and youth who have mild or moderate disabilities and who are verified as per 92 NAC 51 as students with one or more of the following disabilities: developmental delay, specific learning disabilities, speech language impairment (language verification only), mild or moderate mental handicap, behavior disorders, orthopedic impairments, autism, other health impairments, and traumatic brain injury. Persons with this endorsement may also teach verified children and youth who are placed in multi-categorical programs. In addition, persons with this endorsement may teach the students until the public school educational responsibilities are terminated.

**006.62D** Certification Endorsement Requirements: This endorsement shall require a minimum of 40 semester hours, including a minimum of 22 semester hours in special education courses and the remaining coursework addressing content areas that include methods and materials of teaching, supervised practicum or internship experiences (not including student teaching) designed to provide the competencies required of a special education professional educator which includes at a minimum, assessment skills, instructional and behavioral intervention skills in the listed disability areas, consultation and collaboration skills, and inclusive education practices.

**006.62E** Endorsement Program Requirements: Nebraska teacher education institutions offering this endorsement program must have on file, within the institution, a plan which identifies the courses and the course completion requirements which the institution utilizes to grant credit toward completion of this endorsement.

***THE FOLLOWING ARE RECOMMENDED GUIDELINES FOR  
INCLUSION AS PART OF THE INSTITUTION'S PLAN  
UNDER THIS ENDORSEMENT.***

Through the courses identified in its plan, the institution should prepare prospective teachers to:

**Special Education – Mild/Moderate Disabilities  
Endorsement Guidelines  
To Accompany Rule 24  
(Adopted by the State Board  
of Education on 11/08/02)**

A. Demonstrate an understanding of the philosophical, historical, and legal foundations of education for learners with mild or moderate disabilities, and be able to apply the related concepts, principles, and processes, including being able to:

1. Identify historical and current models, theories, and philosophies that provide the basis for special education practice including its relationship with regular education;
2. Demonstrate an understanding of current definitions, identification procedures and related issues, including how these issues relate to students from culturally and/or linguistically diverse backgrounds;
3. Identify the assurances and due process rights related to assessment, eligibility, and placement including the rights and responsibilities of parents, students, teachers and other professionals, and schools as they relate to individual learning needs;
4. Articulate a personal philosophy of special education;
5. Demonstrate the ability to conduct instructional and other professional activities consistent with the requirements of law, rules and regulations, and local district policies and procedures; and
6. Describe the continuum of placement and support services.

B. Demonstrate an understanding of the characteristics of learners with mild and learners with moderate disabilities, and be able to apply the related concepts, principles, and processes, including being able to:

1. Differentiate among characteristics and needs including similarities, levels of severity, and multiple exceptionalities;
2. Demonstrate the ability to identify characteristics and effects of cultural and environmental milieu of the child and the family including cultural and linguistic diversity, socioeconomic level, abuse, neglect, and substance abuse;
3. Describe the educational implications of characteristics of various disabilities;
4. Demonstrate an understanding of the etiology of common disabilities and syndromes, including medical, health, social and emotional aspects;

**Special Education – Mild/Moderate Disabilities  
Endorsement Guidelines  
To Accompany Rule 24  
(Adopted by the State Board  
of Education on 11/08/02)**

5. Demonstrate an understanding of methods for the prevention of disabilities and;
  6. Describe the implications of disabilities on psychosocial, educational, vocational and leisure outcomes for individuals, families, and society.
- C. Demonstrate an understanding of assessment, diagnosis, and evaluation of learners with mild and learners with moderate disabilities, and be able to apply the concepts, principles, and processes, including being able to:
1. Demonstrate knowledge of basic terminology, legal provisions, regulations, and program standards regarding assessment of individuals and be able to articulate ethical concerns related to assessment;
  2. Describe guidelines for student participation in group district-wide standardized achievement assessments, including the use of necessary accommodations and/or alternative assessments;
  3. Identify typical procedures used for screening, pre-referral, referral, and classification;
  4. Demonstrate knowledge of legal provisions, regulations, and program standards regarding unbiased assessment and use of instructional assessment measures;
  5. Demonstrate knowledge of specialized terminology used in the assessment of students;
  6. Identify conditions and assessment instruments that ensure maximum performance for students;
  7. Use appropriate assessment instruments for the identification of students;
  8. Identify appropriate use, applications, interpretations, and limitations of various types of assessment instruments;
  9. Use collaborative strategies in collecting background, assessment, and performance information from parents and a variety of other sources;

**Special Education – Mild/Moderate Disabilities  
Endorsement Guidelines  
To Accompany Rule 24  
(Adopted by the State Board  
of Education on 11/08/02)**

10. Design, implement, and evaluate individualized assessment;
  11. Adapt and modify, as appropriate, existing assessment tools and methods to accommodate the unique abilities and needs of students;
  12. Develop and use individualized technology plans based on specific assistive technology assessment;
  13. Assess using valid and reliable method(s) of response of individuals who lack typical communications and performance abilities;
  14. Demonstrate the ability to use appropriate communication skills when using, interpreting, and reporting the results of informal and formal assessment;
  15. Describe various methods of collecting data used in documenting progress;
  16. Create and maintain educational records, including alternate assessments;
  17. Demonstrate knowledge of the terminology and procedures used in adaptive behavior and life skills assessments; and
  18. Use results of performance-based measures and specialized evaluations to make instructional decisions for students.
- D. Demonstrate an understanding of instructional content and practice for learners with mild and learners with moderate disabilities, and be able to apply the related concepts, principles and processes, including being able to:
1. Recognize learning styles and how to adapt methods and materials for teaching in multiple environments;
  2. Explore curricula for the development of motor, cognitive, academic, social, language, affective, career/vocational, and functional life skills;
  3. Develop comprehensive, legally compliant, individualized educational programs;
  4. Design programs that involve the individual and family in setting, sequencing, implementing, and evaluating instructional goals;



**Special Education – Mild/Moderate Disabilities  
Endorsement Guidelines  
To Accompany Rule 24  
(Adopted by the State Board  
of Education on 11/08/02)**

5. Identify and use sources of specialized materials, equipment, and assistive devices;
6. Utilize approaches for creating positive learning environments;
7. Describe cultural perspectives influencing the relationships among families, schools, and communities as related to effective instruction;
8. Develop and select instructional content materials, resources, and strategies that respond to cultural, linguistic, and gender differences based on assessment data;
9. Teach culturally responsive functional life skills relevant to independence in the community, personal living, and employment;
10. Teach students cognitive strategies for facilitating maintenance and generalization of skills across environments;
11. Design age appropriate instruction based on the student's adaptive skills;
12. Implement instructional techniques to promote successful maintenance and generalization of skills and to make successful transitions;
13. Use verbal and non-verbal techniques to establish and maintain student support;
14. Utilize research-supported instructional strategies and practices;
15. Utilize research-supported instructional practices, strategies, and adaptations necessary to accommodate the physical and communication needs of individuals with disabilities;
16. Interpret sensory, mobility, reflex, perceptual, medical, and health information to create appropriate learning plans;
17. Select and use assistive technologies to accomplish instructional objectives and integrate them into the instructional process;
18. Select, adapt, and use instructional strategies and materials according to characteristics of the learner;

**Special Education – Mild/Moderate Disabilities  
Endorsement Guidelines  
To Accompany Rule 24  
(Adopted by the State Board  
of Education on 11/08/02)**

19. Assist students in the use of adaptations and assistive technology that allows for participation and access to curriculum in the general education curriculum;
  20. Assist students in the use of appropriate physical management support techniques after consultation with health care specialists;
  21. Assist students in the use and maintenance of orthopedic, prosthetic, and adaptive equipment after consultation with health care specialists;
  22. Adapt lessons to reflect the physical exertion of individuals with specialized health care needs;
  23. Design and implement curriculum and instructional strategies for medical self-management procedures by students with specialized health care needs;
  24. Integrate affective, social, life, and career/vocational skills with academic curricula; and
  25. Provide appropriate instruction in independent living skills, vocational skills, and career education;
- E. Demonstrate an understanding of and be able to apply the concepts, principles, and processes of planning and managing the teaching and learning environment for learners with mild and learners with moderate disabilities, including being able to:
1. Demonstrate an understanding of basic classroom management theories, methods, and techniques;
  2. Describe research-based best practices for effective management of teaching and learning;
  3. Identify ways in which technology can assist with planning and managing the teaching and learning environment;
  4. Describe model programs, including career/vocational and transition;
  5. Create a safe, positive, and supportive learning environment in which diversity, self-advocacy and increased independence are valued;

**Special Education – Mild/Moderate Disabilities  
Endorsement Guidelines  
To Accompany Rule 24  
(Adopted by the State Board  
of Education on 11/08/02)**

6. Use strategies and techniques for facilitating the functional integration of individuals with exceptional learning needs in a variety of settings;
  7. Prepare and organize materials to implement daily lesson plans;
  8. Incorporate evaluation, planning, and management procedures that match student needs with the instructional environment;
  9. Design a learning environment that encourages active participation and optimal learning by students in a variety of individual and group learning activities;
  10. Design, structure, and manage daily routines, including transition time for students and other staff in the instructional setting;
  11. Describe the school setting adaptations necessary to accommodate the needs and abilities of the students;
  12. Demonstrate an understanding of specialized health care practices, first aid techniques, and other medically relevant interventions necessary to maintain the health and safety of students in a variety of educational settings;
  13. Identify types and transmission routes of infectious disease;
  14. Practice appropriate universal precautions when interacting with individuals with physical and health disabilities;
  15. Identify common environmental and personal barriers that hinder accessibility and acceptance of students with disabilities;
  16. Identify and use local, community, and state resources available to assist in programming for students with disabilities; and
  17. Integrate an individual's health care plan, including the effects of medication into daily programming.
- F. Demonstrate an understanding of and be able to apply the concepts, principles, and processes of managing student behavior and social interaction skills for learners with mild and learners with moderate disabilities, including being able to:

**Special Education – Mild/Moderate Disabilities  
Endorsement Guidelines  
To Accompany Rule 24  
(Adopted by the State Board  
of Education on 11/08/02)**

1. Demonstrate an understanding of applicable laws, rules, and regulations, and procedural safeguards regarding the planning and implementation of behavior management techniques;
2. Develop and implement a systematic non-aversive behavior intervention plan for students using a variety of behavioral principles (including observation, recording, charting, establishment of time-lines, intervention technique hierarchies, and schedules of reinforcement), and provide training for their parents;
3. Select target behaviors to be changed and identify the critical variables affecting the target behavior (such as subsequent events and antecedent events);
4. Analyze attitudes and behaviors that positively or negatively influence behavior of students with disabilities;
5. Identify social skills needed for educational and functional living environments, and provide effective instruction in the development of social skills in an integrated curriculum;
6. Design, implement, and evaluate strategies for crisis prevention and intervention;
7. Demonstrate a variety of effective behavior management techniques;
8. Implement behavior management techniques consistent with a student's needs;
9. Modify the learning environment (schedule and physical arrangement) to manage inappropriate or challenging behaviors;
10. Demonstrate procedures to increase the individual's self-awareness, self-control, self-reliance, and self-esteem;
11. Demonstrate an understanding of behavior problems, including self-stimulation and self-injury; and

**Special Education – Mild/Moderate Disabilities  
Endorsement Guidelines  
To Accompany Rule 24  
(Adopted by the State Board  
of Education on 11/08/02)**

12. Identify communication and social interaction alternatives for individuals who are non-verbal.

G. Demonstrate an understanding of and be able to apply the concepts, principles, and processes of communication and collaborative partnerships in working with learners with mild and learners with moderate disabilities, including being able to:

1. Promote effective communication and collaboration with individuals, parents, school and community personnel in a culturally responsive program;
2. Demonstrate an understanding of the roles of students, parents, teachers, and other school and community personnel in planning and developing an individualized educational program;
3. Use collaborative strategies in working with students, parents/primary care-givers, school and community personnel in a variety of environments;
4. Communicate and consult with students, parents/primary care-givers, teachers, and other school and community personnel;
5. Plan and conduct collaborative conferences and training with families or primary care-givers;
6. Communicate and collaborate with regular classroom teachers and other school and community personnel to integrate students into various learning environments;
7. Identify lists of resources, networks, and organizations for students and/or parents/primary care-givers;
8. Assist students, with the support of parents and other professionals, in planning for transition to adulthood including employment, community and independent functions in daily life, with maximum opportunities for full participation in community and decision making;
9. Identify the roles and responsibilities of school-based and community-based medical and related services personnel;

**Special Education – Mild/Moderate Disabilities  
Endorsement Guidelines  
To Accompany Rule 24  
(Adopted by the State Board  
of Education on 11/08/02)**

10. Collaborate with service providers regarding acquisition, development, modification, and evaluation of assistive technology, procedures, and curricula to assist in meeting functional, social, educational, and communicative needs;
  11. Describe the role of all educators in the inclusion or reintegration of students into the general education classroom;
  12. Identify the role of professional groups and referral agencies in identifying, assessing, and providing services to learners with mental health needs; and
  13. Apply the principles of collaborative teaching strategies in the general educational setting.
- H. Demonstrate an understanding of and be able to apply the concepts, principles, and processes of professionalism and ethical practices related to working with learners with mild and learners with moderate disabilities, including being able to:
1. Identify personal cultural biases and differences that affect one's teaching;
  2. Describe the teacher's role as a model for students with disabilities;
  3. Demonstrate commitment to developing the highest educational and quality-of-life potential of students with disabilities;
  4. Promote and maintain a high level of competence and integrity in the practice of the profession, including sensitivity to culture, religion, gender, and sexual orientation of individual students;
  5. Demonstrate proficiency in oral and written communication;
  6. Engage in professional activities that may benefit students with disabilities, their families, and/or colleagues;
  7. Comply with local, state, and federal monitoring and evaluation requirements;
  8. Practice within the CEC Code of Ethics and other standards and policies of the profession;
  9. Identify consumer and professional organizations, publications, and journals relevant to the field of mild and moderate disabilities;

**Special Education – Mild/Moderate Disabilities  
Endorsement Guidelines  
To Accompany Rule 24  
(Adopted by the State Board  
of Education on 11/08/02)**

10. Describe the rights to privacy, confidentiality, and respect for differences among all persons interacting with students with disabilities;

11. Participate in trans-disciplinary team activities in providing integrated care for individuals with physical and health disabilities, particularly when students are in transition from home, hospital, or rehabilitation facility to school; and

12. Seek information regarding protocols, procedural program standards, and policies designed to assist students with disabilities as they participate in school and community-based activities.

**Special Education – Severe/Multiple Disabilities  
Endorsement Guidelines  
To Accompany Rule 24  
(Adopted by the State Board  
of Education on 11/08/02)**

**006.63 Special Education – Severe/Multiple Disabilities**

**006.63A** Grade Levels: Pre-kindergarten through Grade 12

**006.63B** Endorsement Type: Supplemental. Candidates for this endorsement shall have, or earn concurrently, the Special Education: Mild/Moderate Disabilities endorsement.

**006.63C** Persons with this endorsement may teach children and youth who have been verified per 92 NAC 51 as students with severe or multiple disabilities in one or more of the following areas: autism, deaf-blindness, developmental delay, moderate, severe, or profound mental handicap, multiple disabilities, orthopedic impairments, other health impairments, and traumatic brain injury. Persons with this endorsement may teach students ranging in age from pre-kindergarten to the termination of public school educational responsibility.

**006.63D** Certification Endorsement Requirements: Candidates for this endorsement must hold, or earn concurrently a Special Education: Mild/Moderate Disabilities Endorsement, and complete a minimum of 15 additional semester hours in special education courses related to severe and/or multiple disabilities which includes at a minimum, assessment skills, instructional and behavioral intervention skills in the listed disability areas, consultation and collaboration skills, and inclusive education practices.

**006.63E** Endorsement Program Requirements: Nebraska teacher education institutions offering this endorsement program must have on file, within the institution, a plan which identifies the courses and the course completion requirements which the institution utilizes to grant credit toward completion of this endorsement.

***THE FOLLOWING ARE RECOMMENDED GUIDELINES FOR  
INCLUSION AS PART OF THE INSTITUTION'S PLAN  
UNDER THIS ENDORSEMENT.***

Through the courses identified in its plan, the institution should prepare prospective teachers to:

A. Demonstrate an understanding of the philosophical, historical, and legal foundations of education for learners with severe or multiple disabilities, and be able to apply the related concepts, principles, and processes, including being able to:



**Special Education – Severe/Multiple Disabilities  
Endorsement Guidelines  
To Accompany Rule 24  
(Adopted by the State Board  
of Education on 11/08/02)**

1. Identify historical and current models, theories, and philosophies that provide the basis for special education practice including its relationship with regular education;
  2. Demonstrate an understanding of current definitions, identification procedures and related issues, including how these issues relate to students from culturally and/or linguistically diverse backgrounds;
  3. Identify the assurances and due process rights related to assessment, eligibility, and placement including the rights and responsibilities of parents, students, teachers and other professionals, and schools as they relate to individual learning needs;
  4. Articulate a personal philosophy of special education;
  5. Demonstrate the ability to conduct instructional and other professional activities consistent with the requirements of law, rules and regulations, and local district policies and procedures; and
  6. Describe the continuum of placement and support services.
- B. Demonstrate an understanding of the characteristics of learners with severe and learners with multiple disabilities, and be able to apply the related concepts, principles, and processes, including being able to:
1. Differentiate among characteristics and needs including similarities, levels of severity, and multiple exceptionalities;
  2. Demonstrate the ability to identify characteristics and effects of cultural and environmental milieu of the child and the family including cultural and linguistic diversity, socioeconomic level, abuse, neglect, and substance abuse;
  3. Describe the educational implications of characteristics of various severe and multiple disabilities;
  4. Demonstrate an understanding of the etiology of common disabilities and syndromes, including medical, health, social and emotional aspects; and
  5. Describe the implications of disabilities on psychosocial, educational, vocational and leisure outcomes for individuals, families, and society.

**Special Education – Severe/Multiple Disabilities  
Endorsement Guidelines  
To Accompany Rule 24  
(Adopted by the State Board  
of Education on 11/08/02)**

C. Demonstrate an understanding of assessment, diagnosis, and evaluation of learners with severe and learners with multiple disabilities, and be able to apply the concepts, principles, and processes, including being able to:

1. Demonstrate knowledge of basic terminology, legal provisions, regulations, and program standards regarding assessment of individuals and be able to articulate ethical concerns related to assessment;
2. Describe guidelines for student participation in group district-wide standardized achievement assessments, including the use of necessary accommodations and/or alternative assessments;
3. Demonstrate knowledge of legal provisions, regulations, and program standards regarding unbiased assessment and use of instructional assessment measures;
4. Demonstrate knowledge of specialized terminology used in the assessment of students;
5. Identify conditions and assessment instruments that ensure maximum performance for students;
6. Use appropriate assessment instruments for the identification of students;
7. Identify appropriate use, applications, interpretations, and limitations of various types of assessment instruments;
8. Use collaborative strategies in collecting background, assessment, and performance information from parents and a variety of other sources;
9. Design, implement, and evaluate individualized assessment;
10. Adapt and modify, as appropriate, existing assessment tools and methods to accommodate the unique abilities and needs of students;
11. Develop and use individualized technology plans based on specific assistive technology assessment;
12. Assess using valid and reliable method(s) of response of individuals who lack typical communication and performance abilities;

**Special Education – Severe/Multiple Disabilities  
Endorsement Guidelines  
To Accompany Rule 24  
(Adopted by the State Board  
of Education on 11/08/02)**

13. Demonstrate the ability to use appropriate communication skills when using, interpreting, and reporting the results of informal and formal assessment;

14. Describe various methods of collecting data used in documenting progress;

15. Demonstrate knowledge of the terminology and procedures used in adaptive behavior and life skills assessments; and

16. Use results of performance-based measures and specialized evaluations to make instructional decisions for students.

D. Demonstrate an understanding of instructional content and practice for learners with severe and learners with multiple disabilities, and be able to apply the related concepts, principles and processes, including being able to:

1. Recognize learning styles and how to adapt methods and materials for teaching in multiple environments;

2. Explore curricula for the development of motor, cognitive, academic, social, language, affective, career/vocational, and functional life skills;

3. Develop comprehensive, legally compliant, individualized educational programs;

4. Design programs that involve the individual and family in setting, sequencing, implementing, and evaluating instructional goals;

5. Identify and use sources of specialized materials, equipment, and assistive devices;

6. Utilize approaches for creating positive learning environments;

7. Describe cultural perspectives influencing the relationships among families, schools, and communities as related to effective instruction;

8. Develop and select instructional content materials, resources, and strategies that respond to cultural, linguistic, and gender differences based on assessment data;

9. Teach culturally responsive functional life skills relevant to independence in the community, personal living, and employment;

**Special Education – Severe/Multiple Disabilities  
Endorsement Guidelines  
To Accompany Rule 24  
(Adopted by the State Board  
of Education on 11/08/02)**

10. Teach students cognitive strategies for facilitating maintenance and generalization of skills across environments;
11. Design age appropriate instruction based on the student's adaptive skills;
12. Implement instructional techniques to promote successful maintenance and generalization of skills and to make successful transitions;
13. Use verbal and non-verbal techniques to establish and maintain student support;
14. Utilize research-supported instructional strategies and practices;
15. Utilize research-supported instructional practices, strategies, and adaptations necessary to accommodate the physical and communication needs of individuals with disabilities;
16. Interpret sensory, mobility, reflex, perceptual, medical, and health information to create appropriate learning plans;
17. Design and implement sensory stimulation programs for individuals with extensive needs;
18. Select and use assistive technologies to accomplish instructional objectives and integrate them into the instructional process;
19. Select, adapt, and use instructional strategies and materials according to characteristics of the learner;
20. Assist student in the use of adaptations and assistive technology that allows for participation and access to curriculum in the general education curriculum;
21. Assist students in the use of appropriate physical management support techniques after consultation with health care specialists;
22. Assist students in the use and maintenance of orthopedic, prosthetic, and adaptive equipment after consultation with health care specialists;
23. Adapt lessons to reflect the physical exertion of individuals with specialized health care needs;

**Special Education – Severe/Multiple Disabilities  
Endorsement Guidelines  
To Accompany Rule 24  
(Adopted by the State Board  
of Education on 11/08/02)**

24. Design and implement curriculum and instructional strategies for medical self-management procedures by students with specialized health care needs;

25. Integrate affective, social, life, and career/vocational skills with academic curricula; and

26. Provide instruction in independent living skills, vocational skills, and career Education.

E. Demonstrate an understanding of and be able to apply the concepts, principles, and processes of planning and managing the teaching and learning environment for learners with severe and learners with multiple disabilities, including being able to:

1. Demonstrate an understanding of basic classroom management theories, methods, and techniques;

2. Describe research-based best practices for effective management of teaching and learning;

3. Identify ways in which technology can assist with planning and managing the teaching and learning environment;

4. Create a safe, positive, and supportive learning environment in which diversities, self-advocacy and increased independence are valued;

5. Use strategies and techniques for facilitating the functional integration of individuals with exceptional learning needs in various settings;

6. Prepare and organize materials to implement daily lesson plans;

7. Incorporate evaluation, planning, and management procedures that match learner needs with the instructional environment;

8. Design a learning environment that encourages active participation and optimal learning by learners in a variety of individual and group learning activities;

9. Design, structure, and manage daily routines, effectively including transition time for students and other staff in the instructional setting;

**Special Education – Severe/Multiple Disabilities  
Endorsement Guidelines  
To Accompany Rule 24  
(Adopted by the State Board  
of Education on 11/08/02)**

10. Describe model programs, including career/vocational and transition into adult life;
  11. Describe school setting adaptations necessary to accommodate the needs and abilities of individuals with physical and health impairments;
  12. Identify appropriate use of assistive devices to meet the needs of individuals with physical and health impairments;
  13. Demonstrate an understanding of specialized health care practices, first aid techniques, and other medically relevant interventions necessary to maintain the health and safety of students in a variety of educational settings;
  14. Identify common environmental and personal barriers that hinder accessibility and acceptance of students with disabilities;
  15. Identify and use local, community, and state resources available to assist in programming;
  16. Coordinate activities and scheduling of related services personnel to maximize direct instruction time;
  17. Use techniques of physical positioning and management to ensure participation in academic and social environments;
  18. Demonstrate appropriate body mechanics to ensure student and teacher safety in transfer, lifting, positioning, and seating;
  19. Use adaptive equipment to facilitate positioning, mobility, communication, and learning; and
  20. Integrate an individual's health care plan, including accommodating the effects of medication into daily programming.
- F. Demonstrate an understanding of and be able to apply the concepts, principles, and processes of managing student behavior and social interaction skills for learners with severe and learners with multiple disabilities, including being able to:

**Special Education – Severe/Multiple Disabilities  
Endorsement Guidelines  
To Accompany Rule 24  
(Adopted by the State Board  
of Education on 11/08/02)**

1. Demonstrate an understanding of applicable laws, rules and regulations, and procedural safeguards regarding the planning and implementation of behavior management techniques;
  2. Develop and implement a systematic non-aversive behavior intervention plan for students using a variety of behavioral principles (including observation, recording, charting establishment of time-lines, intervention technique hierarchies, and schedules of reinforcement); and provide training for their parents.
  3. Select target behaviors to be changed and identify the critical variables affecting the target behavior (such as subsequent events and antecedent events);
  4. Analyze attitudes and behaviors that positively or negatively influence behavior of students with disabilities;
  5. Identify social skills needed for educational and functional living environments and provide effective instruction in the development of social skills in an integrated curriculum;
  6. Design, implement, and evaluate strategies for crisis prevention and intervention;
  7. Implement a hierarchy of non-aversive intervention strategies consistent with the student's needs;
  8. Modify the learning environment (schedule and physical arrangement) to manage inappropriate or challenging behaviors;
  9. Demonstrate procedures to increase the individual's self-awareness, self-control, self-reliance, and self-esteem;
  10. Demonstrate an understanding of theories of challenging behavior, including self-stimulation and self-injury; and
  11. Identify and use communication and social interaction alternatives for individuals who are non-verbal.
- G. Demonstrate an understanding of and be able to apply the concepts, principles, and processes of communication and collaborative partnerships in working with learners with severe and learners with multiple disabilities, including being able to:

**Special Education – Severe/Multiple Disabilities  
Endorsement Guidelines  
To Accompany Rule 24  
(Adopted by the State Board  
of Education on 11/08/02)**

1. Promote effective communication and collaboration with individuals, parents, school and community personnel in a culturally responsive program;
2. Demonstrate an understanding of the roles of students, parents, teachers, and other school and community personnel in planning and developing an individualized educational program;
3. Use collaborative strategies in working with students, parents/primary care-givers, school and community personnel in a variety of environments;
4. Communicate and consult with students, parents/primary care-givers, teachers, and other school and community personnel;
5. Plan and conduct collaborative conferences and training with families or primary care-givers;
6. Communicate and collaborate with general education classroom teachers and other school and community personnel to integrate students into various learning environments;
7. Identify lists of resources, networks, and organizations for students and/or parents/primary care-givers;
8. Assist students, with the support of parents and other professionals, in planning for transition to adulthood including employment, community and independent functions in daily life, with maximum opportunities for full participation in community and decision making;
9. Identify the roles and responsibilities of school-based and community-based medical and related services personnel;
10. Collaborate with service providers regarding acquisition, development, modification, and evaluation of assistive technology, procedures, and curricula to assist in meeting functional, social, educational, and communicative needs;
11. Describe the role of all educators in the inclusion or reintegration of students into the general education classroom;



**Special Education – Severe/Multiple Disabilities  
Endorsement Guidelines  
To Accompany Rule 24  
(Adopted by the State Board  
of Education on 11/08/02)**

12. Identify the role of professional groups and referral agencies in identifying, assessing, and providing services to learners with mental health needs; and

13. Apply the principles of collaborative teaching strategies in the general education setting.

H. Demonstrate an understanding of and be able to apply the concepts, principles, and processes of professionalism and ethical practices related to working with learners with severe and learners with multiple disabilities, including being able to:

1. Identify personal cultural biases and differences that affect one's teaching;
2. Describe the teacher's role as a model for students with disabilities;
3. Demonstrate commitment to developing the highest educational and quality-of-life potential of students with disabilities;
4. Promote and maintain a high level of competence and integrity in the practice of the profession, including sensitivity to culture, religion, gender, and sexual orientation of individual students;
5. Demonstrate proficiency in oral and written communication;
6. Engage in professional activities that may benefit students with disabilities, their families, and/or colleagues;
7. Comply with local, state, and federal monitoring and evaluation requirements;
8. Practice within the CEC Code of Ethics and other standards and policies of the profession;
9. Identify consumer and professional organizations, publications, and journals relevant to the field of severe and multiple disabilities;
10. Describe the rights to privacy, confidentiality, and respect for differences among all persons interacting with students with disabilities;
11. Participate in trans-disciplinary team activities in providing integrated care for individuals with physical and health disabilities, particularly when students are in transition from home, hospital, or rehabilitation facility to school; and

**Special Education – Severe/Multiple Disabilities  
Endorsement Guidelines  
To Accompany Rule 24  
(Adopted by the State Board  
of Education on 11/08/02)**

12. Seek information regarding protocols, procedural program standards, and policies designed to assist students with disabilities as they participate in school and community-based activities.

**Special Education – Visual Impairment  
Endorsement Guidelines  
To Accompany Rule 24  
(Adopted by the State Board  
of Education on 11/08/02)**

006.64 Special Education - Visual Impairment

006.64A Grade Levels: Pre-kindergarten through grade 12.

006.64B Endorsement Type: Subject.

006.64C Persons with this endorsement may teach students with visual impairments from birth through age 21. "Visual Impairment" includes blindness, low vision (legal blindness and partial sight) and vision loss associated with other impairments.

006.64D Certification Endorsement Requirements: This endorsement shall require an applicant to hold, or earn concurrently, a subject or field endorsement and earn a minimum of 30 semester hours in special education courses including 6 semester hours in general special education and 24 semester hours in the education of students with visual impairment.

006.64E Endorsement Program Requirements: Nebraska teacher education institutions offering this endorsement program must have on file, within the institution, a plan which identifies the courses and the course completion requirements which the institution utilizes to grant credit toward completion of this endorsement.

**THE FOLLOWING ARE RECOMMENDED GUIDELINES FOR  
INCLUSION AS PART OF THE INSTITUTION'S PLAN  
UNDER THIS ENDORSEMENT.**

Through the courses identified in its plan, the institution should prepare prospective teachers to be able to:

A. Demonstrate knowledge and an understanding of the philosophical, historical, and legal foundations of special education for students with visual impairment, including being able to:

1. Describe the federal entitlements (e.g., American Printing House for the Blind Quota Funds) that relate to the provision of specialized equipment and materials;
2. Describe the historical foundations, including the current array of service options;

**Special Education – Visual Impairment  
Endorsement Guidelines  
To Accompany Rule 24  
(Adopted by the State Board  
of Education on 11/08/02)**

3. Describe the current educational definitions, including identification criteria, labeling issues, and current incidence and prevalence figures; and,
  4. Demonstrate skills in the areas of philosophical, historical, and legal foundations of special education by articulating the pros and cons of current issues and trends.
- B. Demonstrate knowledge and an understanding of the educational impacts of visual impairments, including being able to:
1. Describe normal development of the human visual system;
  2. Describe basic terminology related to the structure and function of the human visual system;
  3. Describe basic terminology related to diseases and disorders of the human visual system;
  4. Describe the development of all available senses and abilities when the visual system is impaired;
  5. Describe the effects on early development (e.g., motor system, acquiring information, social/emotional interactions, self-help, spatial orientation);
  6. Describe the effects on social interactions and independence;
  7. Describe the effects on language and communication including verbal and non-verbal communication;
  8. Describe the effects on the individual's family and the reciprocal impact on the individual;
  9. Describe the effects medications can have on the visual system;
  10. Describe the impact of additional exceptionalities (gifted, mild/moderate, and multiple disabilities); and,
  11. Describe the significance of age of onset.

**Special Education – Visual Impairment  
Endorsement Guidelines  
To Accompany Rule 24  
(Adopted by the State Board  
of Education on 11/08/02)**

C. Demonstrate knowledge and an understanding of assessment, diagnosis, and evaluation of students with visual impairment, including being able to:

1. Describe the impact of visual disorders on learning and experience;
2. Use the specialized terminology in assessing individuals, both as it relates to the visual system and in the areas of importance;
3. Identify the ethical considerations and legal provisions, regulations, and guidelines (federal, state, and local) related to assessment (including the legal versus functional definitions of blindness and low vision);
4. Describe the policies regarding referral, identification, verification, and placement procedures (birth to age 21);
5. Describe procedures used for screening, pre-referral, referral, and classifications, such as vision screening methods, functional vision evaluation, learning media assessment, and technology assessments;
6. Select and use alternative assessment techniques;
7. Appropriately interpret and apply the scores obtained as a result of assessment;
8. Describe the relationships among assessment, IEP development, and placement as they affect vision-related services;
9. Select and use appropriate assessment measures and developmental assessment tools;
10. Interpret eye reports and other vision-related diagnostic information;
11. Adapt and use a variety of assessment procedures appropriately;
12. Create and maintain disability-related records;
13. Gather background information about academic, medical, and family history as it relates to the student's visual status; and,

**Special Education – Visual Impairment  
Endorsement Guidelines  
To Accompany Rule 24  
(Adopted by the State Board  
of Education on 11/08/02)**

14. Develop individualized instructional strategies to enhance instruction, including modifications of the environment, adaptations of materials, and disability-specific methodologies.

D. Demonstrate knowledge of instructional content and methods which promote the development of students with visual impairment, including the development of:

1. Special auditory, tactual, and modified visual communication skills, including:
  - a. Braille reading and writing, proofreading, and handwriting,
  - b. Listening skills and compensatory auditory skills,
  - c. Keyboarding skills,
  - d. Use of specialized technology, and
  - e. Use of nonverbal communication,
2. The acquisition of disability-related academic skills, such as:
  - a. Use of an abacus,
  - b. Use of a talking calculator, and
  - c. Use of tactile graphics (including maps, charts, tables, etc.),
3. Basic academic concepts;
4. Visual efficiency, including use of print adaptations, optical devices, and non-optical devices;
5. Alternative organization and study skills;
6. Structured pre-cane orientation and mobility instruction;
7. Tactual perceptual skills for those students who are or will be primarily tactual learners;

**Special Education – Visual Impairment  
Endorsement Guidelines  
To Accompany Rule 24  
(Adopted by the State Board  
of Education on 11/08/02)**

8. Knowledge regarding human sexuality, using tactual models that are anatomically accurate;
9. Adapted physical and recreation skills;
10. Social and daily living skills that are normally learned or reinforced by visual means;
11. Career awareness and vocational experiences;
12. Self-advocacy;
13. Functional life skills relevant to independent, community, and personal living and employment, including:
  - a. Accessing printed and digital public information,
  - b. Accessing public transportation,
  - c. Accessing community resources, and
  - d. Acquiring practical skills (e.g., keeping personal records, time management, personal banking, emergency procedures).

E. Demonstrate knowledge and an understanding of instructional content and practice related to students with visual impairment, including being able to:

1. Describe sources of specialized materials;
2. Describe techniques for modifying instructional methods and materials for students with visual impairments, and assisting classroom teachers in implementing these modifications;
3. Interpret and use unique assessment data for instructional planning;
4. Choose and use appropriate technologies to accomplish instructional objectives, and integrate the technologies appropriately into the instructional process;
5. Sequence, implement, and evaluate individual disability-related learning objectives; and,

**Special Education – Visual Impairment  
Endorsement Guidelines  
To Accompany Rule 24  
(Adopted by the State Board  
of Education on 11/08/02)**

6. Use strategies for facilitating the maintenance and generalization of disability-related skills across learning environments.

F. Plan and manage the teaching and learning environment for students with visual impairment, including being able to:

1. Demonstrate a variety of input and output enhancements to computer technology that addresses the specific access needs in a variety of environments;
2. Describe model programs, including career-vocational and transition, that have been effective;
3. Prepare modified special materials (e.g., Braille, enlarge, outlined, highlighted), such as:
  - a. Transcribe proofread, and interline Grade II Braille and Nemeth code Braille materials, and
  - b. Use Braillewriter, slate and stylus, and computer technology to produce Braille materials,
4. Obtain and organize materials to implement instructional goals;
5. Obtain and organize assistive technology to implement instructional goals;
6. Cooperatively enhance learning environments that are multi-sensory and encourage active participation by the learners in a variety of group and individual learning activities; and,
7. Promote a learning environment that encourages self-advocacy and independence.

G. Develop social interaction skills and self-advocacy of students with visual impairments, including being able to:

1. Analyze teacher attitudes that promote social interaction and self-advocacy of the students;
2. Describe the significance of age of onset of visual impairment;



**Special Education – Visual Impairment  
Endorsement Guidelines  
To Accompany Rule 24  
(Adopted by the State Board  
of Education on 11/08/02)**

3. Prepare students with progressive eye conditions to achieve a positive transition to alternative skills;
4. Prepare students to access information and services from the community at large; and,
5. Prepare students to understand and respond to societal attitudes and actions with positive behavior and self-advocacy.

H. Develop communication and collaborative partnerships for the benefit of students with visual impairments, including being able to:

1. Demonstrate strategies for assisting parents and other professionals in planning appropriate transitions;
2. Access services, networks, professionals with expertise in low vision, and organizations available for students with visual impairments;
3. Describe the roles of paraprofessionals who work directly with the students (e.g., sighted readers, transcribers, para-educators, and Braillists) or who provide special materials to them;
4. Describe the importance of diverse role models including some with visual impairments;
5. Help parents and other professionals understand the impact of a visual impairment on learning and experience;
6. Report disability-related results of evaluations to students, their parents or guardians, administrators, and other professionals in clear, concise terms;
7. Manage and direct the activities of para-educators or peer tutors; and,
8. Collaborate with education team members (e.g., parents, health care professionals, general educators, and related service personnel) in assessment, program planning and implementation.

I. Demonstrate professionalism and ethical practices related to the field of visual impairment, including being able to:

**Special Education – Visual Impairment  
Endorsement Guidelines  
To Accompany Rule 24  
(Adopted by the State Board  
of Education on 11/08/02)**

1. Identify and state the strengths of the relevant consumer and professional organizations, publications, and journals; and,
2. State the reasons for active participation in the activities of professional organizations.

**Speech  
Endorsement Guidelines  
To Accompany Rule 24  
(Adopted by the State Board  
of Education on 11/16/00)**

006.65 Speech

006.65A Grade Levels: 7 – 12.

006.65B Endorsement Type: Subject.

006.65C Persons with this endorsement may teach and direct, or act as a resource person for speech activities in grades 7 through 12.

006.65D Certification Endorsement Requirements: This endorsement shall require a minimum of 30 semester hours in speech and communication courses.

006.65E Endorsement Program Requirements: Nebraska teacher education institutions offering this endorsement program must have on file, within the institution, a plan which identifies the courses and the course completion requirements which the institution utilizes to grant credit toward completion of this endorsement.

***THE FOLLOWING ARE RECOMMENDED GUIDELINES FOR  
INCLUSION AS PART OF THE INSTITUTION'S PLAN  
UNDER THIS ENDORSEMENT.***

Through the courses identified in its plan, the institution should prepare prospective teachers to:

- A. Demonstrate an understanding of historical and contemporary rhetoric, that is, communication theory, including:
  - 1. argumentation,
  - 2. persuasion,
  - 3. intercultural communication, and
  - 4. organizational communication;
- B. Demonstrate an understanding of and be able to apply the principles of interpersonal and intrapersonal communication including:
  - 1. conflict resolution,
  - 2. relationship,
  - 3. small group communication,
  - 4. interviewing, and
  - 5. listening.

**Speech  
Endorsement Guidelines  
To Accompany Rule 24  
(Adopted by the State Board  
of Education on 11/16/00)**

- C. Demonstrate an understanding of and be able to apply the principles of performance theory, including:
  - 1. selection, adaptation, and presentation of text, and
  - 2. critiquing and evaluating presentation of text.
- D. Demonstrate an understanding of and be able to apply the elements of public address, including:
  - 1. one to many communication,
  - 2. research skills, and
  - 3. listening skills.
- E. Demonstrate an understanding of and be able to apply the principles of forensics, including being able to:
  - 1. direct and coordinate curricular and cocurricular activities, including debate, public address, performance of text and acting, and
  - 2. critique and evaluate forensic performances.

**Speech and Theatre  
Endorsement Guidelines  
To Accompany Rule 24  
(Adopted by the State Board  
of Education on 11/16/00)**

006.66 Speech and Theatre

006.66A Grade Levels: 7 – 12.

006.66B Endorsement Type: Field.

006.66C Persons with this endorsement may teach, direct, or act as a resource person in curricular and cocurricular activities in speech and theatre in grades 7 through 12.

006.66D Certification Endorsement Requirements: This endorsement shall require a minimum of 54 semester hours in speech, communication, and theatre courses.

006.66E Endorsement Program Requirements: Nebraska teacher education institutions offering this endorsement program must have on file, within the institution, a plan which identifies the courses and the course completion requirements which the institution utilizes to grant credit toward completion of this endorsement.

***THE FOLLOWING ARE RECOMMENDED GUIDELINES FOR  
INCLUSION AS PART OF THE INSTITUTION'S PLAN  
UNDER THIS ENDORSEMENT.***

Through the courses identified in its plan, the institution should prepare prospective teachers to:

- A. Demonstrate an understanding of historical and contemporary rhetoric, that is, communication theory, including:
  - 1. argumentation,
  - 2. persuasion,
  - 3. intercultural communication, and
  - 4. organizational communication.
- B. Demonstrate an understanding of and be able to apply the principles of interpersonal and intrapersonal communication including:
  - 1. conflict resolution,
  - 2. relationship,
  - 3. small group communication,
  - 4. interviewing, and

**Speech and Theatre  
Endorsement Guidelines  
To Accompany Rule 24  
(Adopted by the State Board  
of Education on 11/16/00)**

- 5. listening.
- C. Demonstrate an understanding of and be able to apply the principles of performance theory, including:
  - 1. selection, adaptation, and presentation of text, and
  - 2. critiquing and evaluating presentation of text.
- D. Demonstrate an understanding of and be able to apply the elements of public address, including:
  - 1. one to many communication,
  - 2. research skills, and
  - 3. listening skills.
- E. Demonstrate an understanding of and be able to apply the principles of forensics, including being able to:
  - 1. direct and coordinate curricular and cocurricular activities, including debate, public address, performance of text and acting, and
  - 2. critique and evaluate forensic performances.
- F. Demonstrate an understanding of:
  - 1. theatre history and criticism, and
  - 2. world dramatic literature, including historical and contemporary works.
- G. Demonstrate an understanding of and be able to apply the principles of basic acting, including:
  - 1. voice control and projection,
  - 2. movement,
  - 3. acting techniques, and
  - 4. period and style.
- H. Demonstrate an understanding of and be able to apply the principles of play direction, including:
  - 1. analysis and selection of appropriate plays,
  - 2. auditioning,
  - 3. casting,
  - 4. staging,
  - 5. rehearsal processes, and
  - 6. evaluation of performances.
- I. Demonstrate an understanding of and be able to apply the principles of theatre design and technology, including:
  - 1. stagecraft,
  - 2. scenery design and construction,
  - 3. makeup,
  - 4. costume design and construction,
  - 5. sound and projections, and
  - 6. lighting.

**Speech and Theatre  
Endorsement Guidelines  
To Accompany Rule 24  
(Adopted by the State Board  
of Education on 11/16/00)**

- J. Create performance text, including:
  - 1. adaptation of nondramatic text,
  - 2. improvisation,
  - 3. creative dramatics, and
  - 4. play writing.
- K. Demonstrate an understanding of theatre as a cocurricular activity, including being able to apply the elements of:
  - 1. theatre management, including:
    - a. royalties,
    - b. advertisement,
    - c. budgeting,
    - d. box office,
    - e. facilities, and
    - f. scheduling;
  - 2. play selection,
  - 3. stagecraft,
  - 4. play-casting and directing, and
  - 5. production and technical design.

**Speech-Language Pathologist  
Endorsement Guidelines  
To Accompany Rule 24  
(Adopted by the State Board  
of Education on 11/9/01)**

006.67 Speech-Language Pathologist

006.67A Grade Levels: Birth through grade 12.

006.67B Endorsement Type: Subject.

006.67C Persons with this teaching endorsement may serve as a speech language pathologist and resource person for programs involving individuals from birth through grade 12.

006.67D Certification Endorsement Requirements: This endorsement requires a minimum of a Master's degree in Speech-Language Pathology which includes at least 36 graduate semester hours in speech-language pathology and course work in related areas. Applicants must complete a minimum of 250 clock hours of clinical experiences and an internship, supervised by the standard institution, in a school or clinic setting.

006.67E Endorsement Program Requirements: Nebraska teacher education institutions offering this endorsement program must have on file, within the institution, a plan which identifies the courses and the course completion requirements which the institution utilizes to grant credit toward completion of this endorsement.

***THE FOLLOWING ARE RECOMMENDED GUIDELINES FOR  
INCLUSION AS PART OF THE INSTITUTION'S PLAN  
UNDER THIS ENDORSEMENT.***

Through the courses identified in its plan, the institution should prepare prospective speech-language pathologists to:

- A. Conduct assessments and provide intervention for individuals with disorders of speech (e.g., phonology, fluency, voice) and language;
- B. Conduct assessments, and provide intervention for individuals with cognitive-communication disorders;
- C. Conduct assessment and intervention for individuals with disorders of oral-pharyngeal function (dysphagia) and related disorders;
- D. Conduct assessments, select, and develop augmentative, alternative and assistive communication systems and provide training for their use;



**Speech-Language Pathologist  
Endorsement Guidelines  
To Accompany Rule 24  
(Adopted by the State Board  
of Education on 11/9/01)**

- E. Conduct aural habilitative and rehabilitative services and related counseling services;
- F. Enhance speech-language proficiency and communication effectiveness (accent reduction);
- G. Conduct pure tone and impedance audiometric screening;
- H. Initiate educationally relevant medical referrals and follow-up procedures;
- I. Assist with adaptations and accommodation of the learning environment including classroom acoustics;
- J. Demonstrate an understanding of child development;
- K. Provide written and verbal interpretation of speech-language assessment results and implications to appropriate individuals, such as parents, teachers, physicians and other professionals;
- L. Participate in the development of the Individual Education Program (IEP) and Individual Family Service Plan (IFSP), including being able to:
  - 1. Interpret speech-language assessment results and their implications on communication, academic, cognitive and psychosocial development;
  - 2. Explain service delivery options, including appropriate intensity of services; and
  - 3. Assist parents in understanding their Parental Rights in accessing educational services for their children (under IDEA and state statute);
- M. Consult and collaborate with classroom teachers and other professionals regarding the relationship of speech-language impairments to the development of communication, academic, cognitive and psychosocial skills, including the ability to recommend appropriate accommodations and modifications to the curriculum;
- N. Provide speech-language interventions as determined by the IEP or IFSP team. The areas of interventions may include:
  - 1. Speech skills including phonological skills, voice, and fluency;
  - 2. Language skills (including receptive and expressive language, and auditory processing);
  - 3. Selection and use of appropriate instructional materials;
  - 4. Coordination of services with family, school and community;
- O. Support and advise the IEP and/or IFSP team in the determination of the need for and selection of appropriate assistive technology;
- P. Provide counsel for the family and individual who is speech-language impaired, including emotional support, information about the communication disorder and its implications, and interaction strategies to maximize communication and psychosocial development;
- Q. Select and maintain diagnostic instruments;
- R. Maintain records, including screening, referral, follow-up, assessment, IFSP/IEP planning and services;

**Speech-Language Pathologist  
Endorsement Guidelines  
To Accompany Rule 24  
(Adopted by the State Board  
of Education on 11/9/01)**

- S. Design and implement staff development and in-service training for school personnel;
- T. Provide training and supervision, relative to communication interventions for parents, licensed or certified staff, and para-professionals;
- U. Demonstrate an understanding of school systems, multidisciplinary teams, and community and professional resources; and
- V. Employ effective interpersonal and communication skills.

**Theatre  
Endorsement Guidelines  
To Accompany Rule 24  
(Adopted by the State Board  
of Education on 11/16/00)**

006.68 Theatre

006.68A Grade Levels: 7-12.

006.68B Endorsement Type: Subject.

006.68C Persons with this endorsement may teach and direct, or act as a resource person, for curricular and co-curricular activities in theatre in grades 7 through 12.

006.68D Certification Endorsement Requirements: This endorsement shall require 30 semester hours in dramatic literature, history of the theatre, acting, stagecraft, costume and makeup, lighting, directing theatre productions, and theatre management.

006.68E Endorsement Program Requirements: Nebraska teacher education institutions offering this endorsement program must have on file, within the institution, a plan which identifies the courses and the course completion requirements which the institution utilizes to grant credit toward completion of this endorsement.

**THE FOLLOWING ARE RECOMMENDED GUIDELINES FOR  
INCLUSION AS PART OF THE INSTITUTION'S PLAN  
UNDER THIS ENDORSEMENT.**

Through the courses identified in its plan, the institution should prepare prospective teachers to:

- A. Demonstrate an understanding of
  - 1. theatre history and criticism; and
  - 2. world dramatic literature, including historical and contemporary works.
- B. Demonstrate an understanding of and be able to apply the principles of basic acting, including:
  - 1. voice control and projection;
  - 2. movement;
  - 3. acting techniques; and
  - 4. period and style.
- C. Demonstrate an understanding of and be able to apply the principles of play direction, including:

**Theatre  
Endorsement Guidelines  
To Accompany Rule 24  
(Adopted by the State Board  
of Education on 11/16/00)**

1. analysis and selection of plays;
  2. auditioning;
  3. casting;
  4. staging;
  5. rehearsal processes; and
  6. evaluation of performances.
- D. Demonstrate an understanding of and be able to apply the principles of theatre design and technology, including:
1. stagecraft;
  2. scenery design and construction;
  3. makeup;
  4. costume design and construction;
  5. sound and projections; and
  6. lighting.
- E. Create performance text, including:
1. adaptation of nondramatic text;
  2. improvisation;
  3. creative dramatics; and
  4. play writing.
- F. Demonstrate an understanding of theatre as a cocurricular activity, including being able to apply the elements of:
1. theatre management, including:
    - a. royalties;
    - b. advertisement;
    - c. budgeting;
    - d. box office;
    - e. facilities; and
    - f. scheduling.
  2. play selection;
  3. stagecraft;
  4. play casting and directing; and
  5. production and technical design.

**Trade and Industrial Education  
Endorsement Guidelines  
To Accompany Rule 24  
(Adopted by the State Board  
of Education on 11/9/01)**

006.69 Trade and Industrial Education

006.69A Grade Levels: 9-12.

006.69B Endorsement Type: Field.

006.69C Persons with this endorsement may teach trade and industrial education in grades 9 through 12 and will also be endorsed in Cooperative Education-Diversified Occupations.

006.69D Certification Endorsement Requirements: This endorsement shall require a minimum of 49 semester hours in industrial technology and trade and industrial education course work, including a minimum of 12 semester hours in a specific industrial area and 9 semester hours in the foundation, organization, and administration of vocational education; vocational coordination techniques; vocational special needs; and the management of vocational student organizations.

006.69D1 Work Experience: The endorsement is available only to those persons who have 2000 verified hours of paid employment in the field in which the specific industrial area course work is taken.

006.69D2 A minimum of 9 hours shall be required in professional vocational education courses with content that includes vocational student organizations, coordination techniques and vocational education foundations.

006.69D3 The applicant shall have a minimum of one year of paid employment in the field in which the concentration of course work is taken.

006.69E Endorsement Program Requirements: Nebraska teacher education institutions offering this endorsement program must have on file, within the institution, a plan which identifies the courses and the course completion requirements which the institution utilizes to grant credit toward completion of this endorsement.

**THE FOLLOWING ARE RECOMMENDED GUIDELINES FOR  
INCLUSION AS PART OF THE INSTITUTION'S PLAN  
UNDER THIS ENDORSEMENT.**

**Trade and Industrial Education  
Endorsement Guidelines  
To Accompany Rule 24  
(Adopted by the State Board  
of Education on 11/9/01)**

Through the courses identified in its plan, the institution should prepare prospective teachers to:

- A. Describe a personal philosophy regarding trade and industrial education based on current research findings, and the application of that philosophy in curriculum and instructional design, assessment, and professional development, including being able to:
  - 1. Design programs based on a mission statement with stated goals and objectives which reflect the definition and intent of trade and industrial education; and,
  - 2. Use an organized set of concepts, processes and systems that are technological when designing course outlines, instructional strategies, and evaluations of student work.
- B. Demonstrate teaching and technical skills appropriate to successfully teach the study of trade and industry, including being able to:
  - 1. Demonstrate knowledge and an understanding of the development of trade and industry, its effects on people, the environment and culture; and industry, its organization, personnel systems, techniques, resources and products; and their impact on society and culture;
  - 2. Use instructional content from a specific trade and industrial education areas at an industry level standard as determined by the institution;
  - 3. Identify and incorporate safe and efficient use of contemporary technological tools, instruments, and machines into a program of study;
  - 4. Incorporate insight, knowledge, and applications of technological concepts, processes and systems into a teaching program;
  - 5. Use skills, creative abilities, positive self-concepts, and individual potentials in teaching trade and industry;
  - 6. Apply problem-solving and creative abilities involving human and material resources, processes, and technological systems;
  - 7. Use activity-oriented laboratory instruction which reinforces abstract concepts through concrete experiences;
  - 8. Apply technology to the design and production of activities for student use;
  - 9. Design trade and industry education programs that advance student attitudes, knowledge, and skills regarding how trade and industrial systems function; and,
  - 10. Facilitate the ability of students to apply trade and industry knowledge and skills, and to assess new or different past-present-future trade and industrial systems.
- C. Demonstrate the ability to develop, manage, and evaluate a trade and industrial education program in schools, including being able to:

**Trade and Industrial Education  
Endorsement Guidelines  
To Accompany Rule 24  
(Adopted by the State Board  
of Education on 11/9/01)**

1. Demonstrate a philosophy and understanding of career and technology education;
  2. Design a strategic program plan that includes a mission statement, rationale for change, goals and objectives, action steps, and program evaluation strategies;
  3. Select content based on the goals and objectives appropriate to the specific trade and industry content;
  4. Structure an educational environment in the classroom and laboratory to advance the instructional process;
  5. Select appropriate instructional technologies to effectively teach all student populations;
  6. Demonstrate laboratory management (i.e., safety, inventory, filing, requisitioning equipment and materials, maintenance, budgeting);
  7. Establish a student leadership organization;
  8. Communicate and promote a learning environment that reflects the real world and provides tangible and intangible benefits for the student and the community;
  9. Organize and coordinate an external advisory committee; and,
  10. Use standards to evaluate and revise trade and industrial education programs, including being able to identify standards for the program, establish a process for using the standards, and utilize findings for subsequent program revisions.
- D. Demonstrate attitudes, knowledge, and skills needed for success as a teacher in trade and industrial education, including being able to:
1. Create, revise, analyze and implement curricula to prepare students for a dynamic and rapidly changing world. The trade and industrial education teacher prepares students:
    - a. For initial employment and careers in a specific trade and industrial area;
    - b. For their roles as consumers and citizens;
    - c. For advanced education in trade and industry;
    - d. For roles as owners and managers of trade and industrial businesses;
    - e. To understand domestic trades and industries and how they are similar to and different from global trades and industries; and,
    - f. To access and apply current industrial technologies;
  2. Organize classroom and laboratory experiences for the study of trades and industries;
  3. Manage technological activities in both an individual and group setting;

**Trade and Industrial Education  
Endorsement Guidelines  
To Accompany Rule 24  
(Adopted by the State Board  
of Education on 11/9/01)**

4. Demonstrate positive and effective management techniques to include programs, learning environment, and activities outside the classroom that support and complement the program;
  5. Apply multi-cultural and global perspectives as they relate to the study of trades and industries;
  6. Demonstrate an understanding of the role and function of trades and industries in the global society; and,
  7. Apply values and ethics as they relate to content issues in the study of trades and industries.
- E. Facilitate collaborative learning by having students work together in groups that may include students, teachers, business and industry leaders, and others.
- F. Demonstrate an understanding of and be able to apply trade and industry concepts, principles and processes in the specified trade.
- G. Identify concepts and strategies needed for career exploration, development and growth in trade and industry areas.
- H. Facilitate students in the realization of their full potential through career development.



**Vocal Music  
Endorsement Guidelines  
To Accompany Rule 24  
(Adopted by the State Board  
of Education on 11/9/01)**

**006.70 Vocal Music**

**006.70A** Grade Levels: K-8; 7-12.

**006.70B** Endorsement Type: Subject.

**006.70C** Persons with this endorsement may teach vocal music in the grade levels of their endorsements (K-8 and/or 7-12).

**006.70D** Certification Endorsement Requirements: This endorsement shall require a minimum of 30 semester hours for either the K-8 or 7-12 endorsement, or 40 semester hours if the two endorsements are earned at the same time. Coursework shall include theory and composition, music history and literature, conducting, vocal performing, and techniques and methodologies for the grade levels of the endorsement, and must include proficiency in at least one applied area.

**006.70E** Endorsement Program Requirements: Nebraska teacher education institutions offering this endorsement program must have on file, within the institution, a plan which identifies the courses and the course completion requirements which the institution utilizes to grant credit toward completion of this endorsement.

***THE FOLLOWING ARE RECOMMENDED GUIDELINES FOR  
INCLUSION AS PART OF THE INSTITUTION'S PLAN  
UNDER THIS ENDORSEMENT.***

Through the courses identified in its plan, the institution should prepare prospective teachers to:

- A. Demonstrate skill in listening, analyzing, notating, performing, and evaluating music and music performances;
- B. Demonstrate an understanding of the broad relationships among musical styles, musical forms, historical periods, and composers, including the value of various types of music;
- C. Investigate the artistic and socio-political influences found in the music that is studied, including world cultures and non-western art forms;

**Vocal Music  
Endorsement Guidelines  
To Accompany Rule 24  
(Adopted by the State Board  
of Education on 11/9/01)**

- D. Apply qualitative criteria in making judgments about the music selected for study and performance;
- E. Utilize technology to enhance musicianship and to design, organize, and facilitate instruction;
- F. Integrate the understandings gained from music studies and creative activities in setting personal style and determining performance practice;
- G. Develop creative skills in performing, arranging, composing, and improvising;
- H. Develop sight-reading skills in learning new music quickly, accompanying others, and transposing music for classroom use;
- I. Demonstrate knowledge of vocal pedagogy and performance practice by modeling on piano and voice;
- J. Demonstrate skills in rehearsing, including the ability to detect errors in musical performance, demonstrate corrections, and prescribe appropriate remedial strategies;
- K. Demonstrate conducting skills that illustrate musical sensitivity in gesture;
- L. Demonstrate an understanding of the role of and need for music in society, how music affects the human being, and the importance of music education for all students;
- M. Demonstrate the interconnectedness between music and the other disciplines in the curriculum;
- N. Demonstrate an understanding of the need to be an advocate for music education;
- O. Conduct meaningful and appropriate assessments of student learning;
- P. Demonstrate an understanding of the administration and management of a successful vocal music program.

**Vocational Special Needs  
Endorsement Guidelines  
To Accompany Rule 24  
(Adopted by the State Board  
of Education on 11/16/00)**

**006.71 Vocational Special Needs**

**006.71A** Grade Levels: 7-12.

**006.71B** Endorsement Type: Supplemental endorsement only. This endorsement requires an applicant to have a field or subject endorsement.

**006.71C** Persons with this endorsement may teach vocational education to students with disadvantages and/or disabilities in grades 7 through 12.

**006.71D** Certification Endorsement Requirements: This endorsement requires a minimum of 9 semester hours in vocational special needs courses.

**006.71E** Endorsement Program Requirements: Nebraska teacher education institutions offering this endorsement program must have on file, within the institution, a plan which identifies the courses and the course completion requirements which the institution utilizes to grant credit toward completion of this endorsement.

***THERE ARE NO ADDITIONAL GUIDELINES RECOMMENDED FOR  
USE WITH THIS ENDORSEMENT.***

**Other Trade or Industrial Areas  
Endorsement Guidelines  
To Accompany Rule 24  
(Adopted by the State Board  
of Education on 11/16/00)**

**006.72 Other Trade or Industrial Areas**

**006.72A** Grade Levels: 10-12.

**006.72B** Endorsement Type: Trades.

**006.72C** The endorsement shall be valid only for a trade or industrial process in a field where no preparation program is offered by an approved teacher training institution in Nebraska and may appear only on a provisional trades certificate.

**006.72D** This certificate is valid only in the Nebraska school system requesting the issuance of such certificate OR for an instructor in a community college who is providing instruction to K-12 students as part of a cooperative agreement with a K-12 district regardless of the existence of an approved Nebraska teacher training program and shall require:

**006.72D1** Completion of a prescribed course of study in a trade or industrial process at a community college, or

**006.72D2** Completion of an apprenticeship program in the trade, or

**006.72D3** Demonstrated proficiency in the trade based upon five years of practice in the trade, or

**006.72D4** Demonstrated proficiency by passing a competency examination approved by the industry or trade in question, or

**006.72D5** Current employment by a community college as an instructor to teach the specific trade or skill.

***THERE ARE NO ADDITIONAL GUIDELINES RECOMMENDED FOR  
USE WITH THIS ENDORSEMENT.***

**ROTC**  
**Endorsement Guidelines**  
**To Accompany Rule 24**  
***(Adopted by the State Board***  
***of Education on 11/16/00)***

006.73 ROTC

006.73A Grade Levels: ~~40~~ 9-12.

006.73B Endorsement Type: Trades.

006.73C The endorsement shall be valid only in the area of ROTC and may appear only on a provisional trades certificate in ROTC.

006.73C1 Four years of full time or salaried employment in the military.

006.73D A letter of recommendation from an employer or a former supervisor on a form provided by the Department.

***THERE ARE NO ADDITIONAL GUIDELINES RECOMMENDED FOR  
USE WITH THIS ENDORSEMENT.***

**Educational Audiologist  
Endorsement Guidelines  
To Accompany Rule 24  
(Adopted by the State Board  
of Education on 11/9/01)**

**007.01 Educational Audiologist**

**007.01A** Grade Levels: Birth through grade 12.

**007.01B** Endorsement Type: Special Services.

**007.01C** Persons with this endorsement may serve as an audiologist and resource person for programs involving individuals from birth through grade 12.

**007.01D** Certification Endorsement Requirements: This endorsement requires a minimum of a master's degree in audiology, which includes at least 36 graduate semester hours in an educational audiology program approved under this chapter. This program also includes 70 clock hours of a school internship in educational audiology supervised by a standard institution faculty member (the internship requirement may be included in the 36 graduate semester hours).

**007.01E** Endorsement Program Requirements: Nebraska teacher education institutions offering this endorsement program must have on file, within the institution, a plan which identifies the courses and the course completion requirements which the institution utilizes to grant credit toward completion of this endorsement.

***THE FOLLOWING ARE RECOMMENDED GUIDELINES FOR  
INCLUSION AS PART OF THE INSTITUTION'S PLAN  
UNDER THIS ENDORSEMENT.***

Through the courses identified in its plan, the institution should prepare prospective educational audiologists to be able to demonstrate the following competencies:

- A. Conduct identification audiometry, including pure tone audiometric screening, immittance measures, and newborn screening criteria;
- B. Conduct threshold audiometric evaluation for pure tone air and bone conduction, speech reception and word recognition testing, immittance measurements, otoscopy, special tests including interpretation of electrophysiological measures, differential diagnosis of auditory disorders;
- C. Initiate medical and educational referral and follow-up procedures and criteria;

**Educational Audiologist  
Endorsement Guidelines  
To Accompany Rule 24  
(Adopted by the State Board  
of Education on 11/9/01)**

- D. Provide audiological assessment of individuals using procedures appropriate to their receptive and expressive language skills, cognitive abilities, and behavioral functioning;
- E. Evaluate the need for and selection of various forms of hearing assistance technology;
- F. Assist with adaptations and accommodations for the structure of the learning environment, including classroom acoustics and implications for learning;
- G. Demonstrate an understanding of general child development and management;
- H. Provide written and verbal interpretation of auditory assessment results and implications appropriate for the intended audience, such as parents, teachers, physicians, and other professionals;
- I. Participate in the individual education program (IEP) and individual family service plan (IFSP) planning process and procedures, including being able to:
  - 1. Interpret auditory assessment results and their implications on psychosocial, communicative, cognitive, physical, academic, and vocational development;
  - 2. Explain educational options for individuals who are deaf or hard of hearing; including appropriate intensity of services, and vocational and work-study programming as part of the multidisciplinary team process; and
  - 3. Explain legal issues and procedures, especially the legal rights of and due process for students, parents, teachers, administrators, and school boards, including the implications of the American with Disability Act, the Individual with Disabilities Education Act, and Section 504 of the Vocational Rehabilitation Act of 1974;
- J. Consult and collaborate with classroom teachers and other professionals regarding the relationship of hearing and hearing loss to the development of academic and psychosocial skills, including being able to:
  - 1. Ensure support for enhancing the development of auditory functioning and communication skills; and
  - 2. Recommend appropriate modifications of instructional curricula and academic methods, materials, and facilities;
- K. Participate in team management of communication treatment for individuals who are deaf or hard of hearing or who have difficulties processing speech/language through the auditory system. These procedures should integrate the following:
  - 1. Orientation to, and the use and maintenance of, appropriate amplification instrumentation and other hearing assistance technologies;
  - 2. Auditory skills development;
  - 3. Speech skills development including phonology, voice, and rhythm;
  - 4. Visual communication including speech-reading and manual communication;

**Educational Audiologist  
Endorsement Guidelines  
To Accompany Rule 24  
(Adopted by the State Board  
of Education on 11/9/01)**

- 5. Language development (expressive and receptive oral, signed, and/or written language);
- 6. Selection and use of appropriate instructional materials and media;
- 7. Structuring of learning environments including acoustic modifications;
- 8. Case management/care coordination with family, school, medical, and community services; and
- 9. Facilitation of transitions between levels, schools, programs, agencies, etc.;
- L. Demonstrate an understanding of communication systems and language used by individuals who are deaf or hard of hearing;
- M. Provide counsel for the family and individual who is deaf or hard of hearing, including emotional support, information about hearing loss and its implications, and interaction strategies to maximize communication and psychosocial development;
- N. Select and maintain audiological equipment;
- O. Maintain records, including screening, referral, follow-up, assessment, IFSP/IEP planning and services;
- P. Implement a hearing conservation program;
- Q. Demonstrate an awareness of cerumen management concerns and techniques;
- R. Implement in-service training for staff and support personnel;
- S. Provide training and supervision of audiology paraprofessionals;
- T. Demonstrate sensitivity to family systems, diversity, and cultures, including deaf culture;
- U. Demonstrate an understanding of school systems, multidisciplinary teams, and community and professional resources; and
- V. Employ effective interpersonal and communication skills.



**School Nurse  
Endorsement Guidelines  
To Accompany Rule 24  
(Adopted by the State Board  
of Education on 11/16/00)**

007.02 School Nurse

007.02A Grade Levels: Pre-kindergarten through grade 12.

007.02B Endorsement Type: Special Services Counseling.

007.02C Persons with this endorsement may practice school nursing for students Pre-kindergarten through grade 12.

007.02D Certification Endorsement Requirements: This endorsement shall require a current Nebraska license as a Registered Professional Nurse from the Nebraska Department of Health or another state participating in the Nurse Licensure Compact as defined in Section 71-1795 R.R.S.

***THERE ARE NO ADDITIONAL GUIDELINES RECOMMENDED FOR  
USE WITH THIS ENDORSEMENT.***

**School Psychologist  
Endorsement Guidelines  
To Accompany Rule 24  
(Adopted by the State Board  
of Education on 8/13/04 )**

**007.03 School Psychologist**

**007.03A** Grade Levels: Pre-kindergarten through Grade 12.

**007.03B** Endorsement Type: Special Services.

**007.03C** Persons with this endorsement may provide school psychological services to students (birth through age 21), school personnel, parents and other specialists on individual student needs or school program considerations.

**007.03D** Certification Endorsement Requirements: This endorsement requires at least 60 graduate semester hours beyond the baccalaureate degree, at least 54 of which are exclusive of credit for the supervised internship.

**007.03 D1** A minimum of twelve hundred (1,200) clock hours of internship, supervised by a Standard Institution of Higher Education, 600 of which must be in a school setting. Applicants who have completed 600 hours of supervised experience in school settings as part of their school psychology training program prior to the internship may complete all 1,200 hours of their supervised internship in a setting that provides psychological services to children, birth to age 21.

**007.03 D2** Alternative requirement for endorsement: A license to practice psychology in Nebraska issued by the Nebraska Department of Health and Human Services with completion of the academic requirements and field experience including supervised internship (as described in 007.03D1) set forth in the School Psychologist endorsement and as recommended by a Standard Institution of Higher Education.

**007.03E** Endorsement Program Requirements: Nebraska teacher education institutions offering this endorsement must have on file, within the institution, a plan which identifies the courses and the course completion requirements which the institution utilizes to grant credit toward completion of this endorsement.

**School Psychologist  
Endorsement Guidelines  
To Accompany Rule 24  
(Adopted by the State Board  
of Education on 8/13/04 )**

**THE FOLLOWING ARE RECOMMENDED GUIDELINES FOR  
INCLUSION AS PART OF THE INSTITUTION'S PLAN  
UNDER THIS ENDORSEMENT.**

Through the courses identified in its plan, the institution should prepare prospective teachers to:

- A. Demonstrate an understanding of data-based decision-making and accountability and be able to apply the related concepts, principles, and processes, including being able to:
  - 1. Identify varied models and methods of assessment that yield information useful in identifying strengths and needs, in understanding problems, and in measuring progress and accomplishments; and
  - 2. Use such models and methods as part of a systematic process to collect data and other information, translate assessment results into empirically based decisions about service delivery, and evaluate the outcomes of services.
- B. Demonstrate an understanding of consultation and collaboration and be able to apply the related concepts, principles, and processes, and be able to apply the related concepts, principles, and processes, including being able to:
  - 1. Identify behavioral, mental health, collaborative, and/or other consultation models and methods and be able to apply them to particular situations; and
  - 2. Collaborate effectively with others in planning and decision-making processes at the individual, group, and system levels.
- C. Demonstrate an understanding of effective instruction and development of cognitive/academic skills and be able to apply the related concepts, principles, and processes, including being able to:
  - 1. Identify the human learning processes, techniques to assess these processes, and direct and indirect services applicable to the development of cognitive and academic skills;
  - 2. Collaborate with others to develop appropriate cognitive and academic goals for students with different abilities, disabilities, strengths, and needs; and
  - 3. Implement interventions to achieve intervention goals and evaluate the

**School Psychologist**

**School Psychologist  
Endorsement Guidelines  
To Accompany Rule 24  
(Adopted by the State Board  
of Education on 8/13/04 )**

effectiveness of interventions.

- D. Demonstrate an understanding of socialization and development of life skills and be able to apply the related concepts, principles, and processes, including being able to:
1. Demonstrate a knowledge of human developmental processes;
  2. Identify techniques to assess human developmental processes;
  3. Implement direct and indirect services applicable to the development of behavioral, affective, adaptive, and social skills;
  4. Collaborate with others to develop appropriate behavioral, affective, adaptive, and social goals for students of varying abilities, disabilities, strengths, and needs; and
  5. Implement interventions to achieve appropriate behavioral, affective, adaptive, and social goals; and evaluate the effectiveness of interventions.
- E. Demonstrate an understanding of student diversity in development and learning and be able to apply the related concepts, principles, and processes, including being able to:
1. Exhibit knowledge of individual differences, abilities, and disabilities;
  2. Explain the potential influence of biological, social, cultural, ethnic, experiential, socioeconomic, gender-related, and linguistic factors in development and learning; and
  3. Demonstrate the sensitivity and skills needed to work with individuals of diverse characteristics and to implement strategies selected and/or adapted based on individual characteristics, strengths, and needs.
- F. Demonstrate knowledge of school and systems organization, policy development, and climate and be able to apply the related concepts, principles, and processes, including being able to:
1. Exhibit knowledge of general education, special education, and other educational and related services;

**School Psychologist  
Endorsement Guidelines  
To Accompany Rule 24  
(Adopted by the State Board  
of Education on 8/13/04 )**

2. Demonstrate understanding of schools and other settings as systems; and
  3. Work with individuals and groups to facilitate policies and practices that create and maintain safe, supportive, and effective learning environments for children and others.
- G. Demonstrate an understanding of prevention, crisis intervention, and mental health and be able to apply the related concepts, principles, and processes, including being able to:
1. Exhibit knowledge of human development and psychopathology and of associated biological, cultural, and social influences on human behavior; and
  2. Provide or contribute to prevention and intervention programs that promote the mental health and physical well-being of students.
- H. Demonstrate an understanding of home, school, and community collaboration and be able to apply the related concepts, principles, and processes, including being able to:
1. Demonstrate a knowledge of family systems, including family strengths and influences on student development, learning, and behavior;
  2. Identify methods to involve families in education and service delivery; and
  3. Work effectively with families, educators, and others in the community to promote and provide comprehensive services to children and families.
- I. Demonstrate an understanding of research and program evaluation and be able to apply the related concepts, principles, and processes, including being able to:
1. Demonstrate a knowledge of research, statistics, and evaluation methods; and
  2. Evaluate research, translate research into practice, and understand research design and statistics in sufficient depth to plan and conduct investigations and program evaluations for improvement of services.
- J. Demonstrate an understanding of school psychology practice and development and be able to apply the related concepts, principles, and processes, including being able to:

**School Psychologist  
Endorsement Guidelines  
To Accompany Rule 24  
(Adopted by the State Board  
of Education on 8/13/04 )**

1. Identify the history and foundations of the profession;
  2. Identify various service models and methods;
  3. Understand public policy development applicable to services to children and families;
  4. Demonstrate a knowledge of ethical, professional, and legal standards related to the profession;
  5. Identify practices that are consistent with applicable standards of the profession;
  6. Describe methods for involvement in the profession; and
  7. Demonstrate knowledge and skills needed to acquire career-long professional development.
- K. Demonstrate knowledge of information technology and be able to apply the related concepts, principles, and processes, including being able to:
1. Demonstrate knowledge of information sources and technology relevant to their work; and
  2. Access, evaluate, and utilize information sources and technology in ways that safeguard or enhance the quality of services.

**School Transition Specialist  
Endorsement Guidelines  
To Accompany Rule 24  
(Adopted by the State Board  
of Education on 11/16/00)**

**007.04 School Transition Specialist**

**007.04A** Grade Levels: 7-12.

**007.04B** Special Services Counseling Endorsement.

**007.04C** Persons with this Special Services Counseling Endorsement may counsel and provide services for youth with disabilities and consult with teachers, parents, and students in grades 7 through 12.

**007.04D** Certification Endorsement Requirements: This Special Services Counseling Endorsement shall require a minimum of 18 graduate semester hours of course work and clinical experience with emphasis on children and youth, ages 14 to 21, with disabilities. Candidates for this program will have completed a Master's Degree or be concurrently engaged in a Master's program with the awarding of the endorsement dependent upon successful completion of the Master's program.

**007.04E** Endorsement Program Requirements: Nebraska teacher education institutions offering this endorsement program must have on file, within the institution, a plan which identifies the courses and the course completion requirements which the institution utilizes to grant credit toward completion of this endorsement.

***THE FOLLOWING ARE RECOMMENDED GUIDELINES FOR  
INCLUSION AS PART OF THE INSTITUTION'S PLAN  
UNDER THIS ENDORSEMENT.***

Through the courses identified in its plan, the institution should prepare prospective teachers to:

- A. Demonstrate knowledge of current purposes, practices, and policies relating to children and youth with disabilities going through the transition process including being able to:
  - 1. develop and implement an educational program for transition service delivery;
  - 2. write IEP transition goals and objectives;

**School Transition Specialist  
Endorsement Guidelines  
To Accompany Rule 24  
(Adopted by the State Board  
of Education on 11/16/00)**

- 3. demonstrate knowledge of adult service providers; and
- 4. demonstrate knowledge of law and ethical responsibilities related to the transitional process.
- B. Collect and use a variety of assessment data, including standardized, functional, vocational/career, and observational techniques; and
  - 1. identify methods and strategies of program evaluation, data collection, research, and grant writing.
- C. Identify and teach personal and social skills, self-determination, and self-advocacy strategies for students and parents going through the transition process; and
  - 1. demonstrate knowledge of counseling strategies for persons with disabilities and the psycho-social aspects of disabilities.
- D. Collaborate in planning, organizing, and implementing individualized curriculum which integrates job development skills, community based job training, and modifications for school and work settings.
- E. Utilize effective communication skills when interfacing with students, families, community members, and other professionals.
- F. Clinical Experiences: Coursework should include clinical experiences whereby the candidate applies that which is defined in Sections A through E of the School Transition Specialist Guidelines in working with students with disabilities who are preparing for, or are in transition; their families; community members; and other professionals.



**Speech Language Technician  
Endorsement Guidelines  
To Accompany Rule 24  
(Adopted by the State Board  
of Education on 11/16/00)**

**007.05 Speech Language Technician**

**007.05A** Grade Levels: Pre-kindergarten through grade 12.

**007.05B** Endorsement Type: Special Services.

**007.05C** Persons with this endorsement may provide speech-language services for students from pre-kindergarten through age 21; they may not fulfill the requirement(s) in 92 NAC 51 for membership on a multi-disciplinary team and/or an individual educational plan team.

**007.05D** Certification Endorsement Requirements: This endorsement will require a baccalaureate degree in speech pathology.

**007.05E** Limited Purpose: This endorsement may be placed only on the Nebraska Provisional Special Services Certificate with validity, terms and renewal options as described for that certificate in 92 NAC 21.

**007.05F** No Nebraska Standard Institution of Higher Education will be granted approval to offer a program of study leading to this endorsement.

***THERE ARE NO ADDITIONAL GUIDELINES RECOMMENDED FOR  
USE WITH THIS ENDORSEMENT.***

**Coaching  
Endorsement Guidelines  
To Accompany Rule 24  
(Adopted by the State Board  
of Education on 04/04/03)**

007.06 Coaching

007.06A Grade Levels: 9-12

007.06B Endorsement Type: Special Services

007.06C The endorsement shall be valid only in the area of coaching extracurricular activities and may appear only on a special services certificate.

007.06D The endorsement shall be valid only in the Nebraska school system requesting the issuance of such certificate and shall require:

007.06D1 Successful completion of the following content from a college with an approved teacher education program or from other organizations who provide instruction in the same content:

007.06D1a Prevention, care and management of injuries;

007.06D1b Risk management;

007.06D1c Growth, development and learning;

007.06D1d Training, conditioning and nutrition;

007.06D1e Psychology of coaching; and

007.06D1f Coaching theory and methods.

***THERE ARE NO ADDITIONAL GUIDELINES RECOMMENDED FOR  
USE WITH THIS ENDORSEMENT.***